

• WARHAMMER • GAMES WORKSHOP • WARHAMMER 40,000 •

# WARHAMMER DRAGONLORD

**FREE!**  
GAUNT'S GHOSTS  
NOVELLA!

**WARHAMMER**

**Run for your life!**

**The Orcs and Goblins are here**

25 YEARS OF GAMES WORKSHOP



1975 25 2000

**WD252 DECEMBER**

**AUS\$9.95 NZ\$11.95**

GAMES WORKSHOP'S  
MONTHLY HOBBY MAGAZINE



5 011921 961962 >

[WWW.GAMESWORKSHOP.COM.AU](http://WWW.GAMESWORKSHOP.COM.AU)

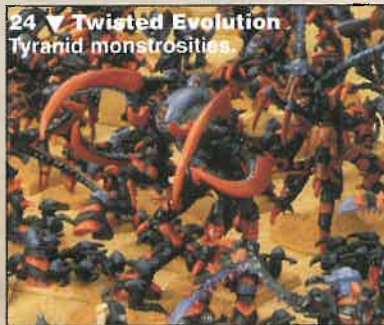


# CONTENTS

## REGULARS

- 1 Games Workshop News**  
The latest happenings at Games Workshop.
- 48 Index Astartes**  
The Flesh Tearers, their unusual army structure and their unique history come under the scrutiny of the scribe adepts.
- 54 Games Workshop Stores**  
What's going on in your local Games Workshop store.
- 64 Sydney City Presents**  
Grant goes mad on First Founding Space Marine Chapters.
- 117 Mail Order**  
Special deals from the Mail Order Trolls and this month's new releases.

### 24 ▼ Twisted Evolution Tyrannid monstrosities



100



## FEATURES

- 8 Waaagh! Da Orcs**  
This month the Orc & Goblin Armies book is released. We threatened to load Games Designers Rick Priestley and Jake Thornton into a Rock Lobber unless they told us all about it.
- 14 Da Orcs of the Iron Claw Tribe**  
The Orcs gather for battle.
- 16 Grimgor Ironhide**  
Check out this awesome Black Orc special character.
- 24 Twisted Evolution**  
The evolution of the Tyranid army of Simon Shuker
- 29 Chapter Approved**  
Expanded rules for Space Marine Command groups and an essential Codex Orks Q&A.
- 34 What a Load of Rubbish!**  
Juame Fabregat of G.W. Spain showcases his Orc Fort.
- 38 Da Big Green Fort**  
Not to be outdone by the Spainards, Mike Emery shows off his own version of an Orc Fort.
- 42 Tournament Stuff**  
We continue to look at some of the best and most interesting armies from this year's UK Warhammer 40,000 Grand Tournament.

# WHITE DWARF



**16▲ Meet Grimgor Ironhide, up close and personal.**

- 62 The Teeth of the Empire**  
Civilian conscripts march into the Empire front lines.
- 70 Armageddon – the aftermath**  
The fate of Armageddon is revealed.
- 84 Dogs of War – Army for Hire**  
All the rules you need to use Dogs of War, hard-bitten mercenary regiments, in your Warhammer armies.

## BATTLE REPORT

### SLAUGHTER AT FORT IRONHIDE

A titanic clash of arms between the Empire army and Grimgor Ironhide in this month's Warhammer battle report.

### Production Team

Editor: Dave Taylor  
Justin "Booster" Keyes, Matt "Why isn't 11 pronounced onety-one?" Weaver

### UK Production Team

Paul Sawyer (aka Fat Bloke), Graham Davey, Nick Davis, Matt Hutson, Phil Kelly, Rich Baker, Pete Grady

### Cover Artwork: Adrian Smith

### Contributors

Gavin Thorpe, Jervis Johnson, Andy Chambers, Jim Butler, Rick Priestley, Alan Merrett, Alessio Cavatore, Space McQuirk, Dan Abnett, Jake Thornton, Gordon Davidson & Graham McNeill, Andrew Long, Simon Shuker, Mike Emery, Juame Fabregat, Anibal Rodriguez-Villar & Grant Peacey.

### Artwork

John Blanche, Dave Gallagher, Alex Boyd, Paul Dainton, Neil Hodgson, Adrian Smith, Nuala Kennedy, Karl Kopinski & John Wigley

### 'Eavy Metal Team

Owen Branham, Martin Footitt, Mark Jones, Keith Robertson, Neil Green, Dave Thomas, Kirsten Mickelburgh, Tammy Hays & Chris Smart

**SUBMISSIONS** All material submitted to us for publication is only accepted on the assumption that the copyright in it is, by the very act of submission, unconditionally assigned by the author as beneficial owner and with full title guaranteed to Games Workshop Limited. We also retain the right to edit and/or amend all material as we see fit. So, if you do not wish to assign copyright in this way, please do not send us your submission. We're afraid we cannot work in any other way!

**CORRESPONDENCE** We welcome comments about White Dwarf, Games Workshop games and Citadel Miniatures. All letters except subscriptions and Mail Order should be addressed to: The White Dwarf, Games Workshop, Willow Road, Lenton, Nottingham NG7 2WS. Please mark your envelope clearly, with the name of the game you are writing to us about. If you want a reply you must enclose a self-addressed stamped envelope (overseas readers should include IRCs). We receive an enormous amount of mail. We do read every letter but it may take a little time for us to reply to you, so please be patient! You can find Games Workshop on the World Wide Web at the following Internet address: <http://www.games-workshop.co.uk>

**REGISTERED TRADEMARKS** The following are all registered trademarks of Games Workshop Ltd: Armageddon, Blood Bowl, Chivalry, Citadel, the Citadel logo, Codex, Dark Angels, Dark Future, Deshling, Dunequest, Eavy Metal, Eldar, Eldar Attack, Epic, the Games Workshop logo, Games Workshop, the GW logo, The GW Flame logo, Genestealer, Necron, Sci-Fi, Space Fleet, Space Hulk, Space Marine, Talsman, Tyranid, Warhammer and Warmaster. Marauder is a registered trademark of Marauder Miniatures Ltd. Used with permission.

**TRADEMARKS** The following are all trademarks of Games Workshop Ltd: Adeptus Sororitas, Adeptus Astartes, Adeptus Mechanicus, Aeldred, Helbrass, Armon, Chakal, Arbaal, Archon, Archon, Asdrubael Vect, Aspect Warrior, Avatar, Azazel, Battlefleet Gothic, Black Library, Blood Angels, Blood Dragon, Bloodletter, Bloodthirster, Cadian, Calathan, Celestian, Culexus, Daemonette, Dark Eldar, Dark Reaper, Darksoil,

Death Zone, Dechale, Digga, Diggaob, Diachon, Dregmek, Blitckan, Egnimm van Hoistmann, Eversoi, Ezach, Eye of Terror, Falcon, Faiseer, Fire Dragon, Fire Prism, Flesh Horns, Funco, Gergant, Gohho, Golden Demon, Gorkamorka, Gorkboy, Great Unsleer One, Gretchin, Grey Knight, Grot, Haemonculus, Hellion, Hunter Slayer, Immolator, Incubi, Interni, Journal, Keeper of Secrets, Khazrak the One Eye, Khorne, Knights of the White Wolf, Knights Panther, Legion of the Damned, Leman Russ, Lichenastet, Lord of Change, Medboy, Mandrake, Mon O' War, Marauder, Mekboy, Mekhor, Morham, Mordian, Necromunda, Necron, Nob, Nurgle, Nurgle, Obliterator, Ogryn, Old World, Ork, Painboy, Plaguebearer, Plague Fleet, Possessed, Predator Psyker, Raider, Raptor, Ratling, Ravager, Ravenwing, Red Gobbo, Scourge, Soyle, Sea of Blood, Sentinel, Servitor, Skaven, Slaanesh, Slann, Snot, Snottling, Space Wolves, Spanner, Squat, Squig, Striking Scorpion, Succubus, Swooping Hawk, Talsman, Tallarn, Tears of Istia, Terminator, Troll Slayer, Tzeentch, Ultramarines, Valhall, Valuri the Reaper, Vyper, Walach, Warhammer Quest, Warboy, White Dwarf, the White Dwarf figure, World Eaters, Wrathlord, Wyck, Yool and Zoanthrope. The Citadel paint pot is UK registered design No. 2073130. Scatter dice are UK registered design No. 2017484.

**COPYRIGHTS** All subject matter in White Dwarf is © Copyright Games Workshop Ltd 2000. All artwork in all Games Workshop products, and all images contained therein have been produced either in-house or as work for hire. The exclusive copyright in the artwork and the images it depicts is the property of Games Workshop Ltd. © Copyright Games Workshop Ltd 2000. All rights reserved.

ISSN 0265-8712



12>

Product Code: 6024999252





Dave Taylor

## From tournaments to clubs and back to tournaments again...

Things are moving so rapidly here that it seems like only yesterday that Matt asked me to jot down some words for the November issue. Ahhh, that was the day. What? Oh yes, back to it then...

Games Day has come and gone for another year (look out for the lovely photos in the next few issues) and we head full steam into a new year of tournaments. Shortly after this issue hits the shelves I'll be part of the Games

# DAVE TAYLOR'S EDITORIAL

Workshop team fighting it out in the second Olde Worlde Challenge on the NSW Central Coast. Then it's off to Canberra for CANCON 2001. This is followed closely by the first run of our Australian Grand Tournaments (Brisbane, Sydney, and Melbourne) and before you know it, there's the round of Easter gaming events. More gaming than you can shake a Tyranid at.

"But I don't live near any of these places!" I hear you cry. In that case, if you're interested in tournaments you should contact your local club. Perhaps they might be interested in running a Rogue Trader Tournament. You may still see your name up in lights yet.

I'm very lucky. I get to travel to quite a few tournaments around the country (and a few overseas), but there is nothing better than facing down your workmates across the gaming table. We've just started a twelve-month Warhammer league here at HQ. Perhaps we'll have a bit of a look at it in a few months time... if my Sigmarite army is performing well.



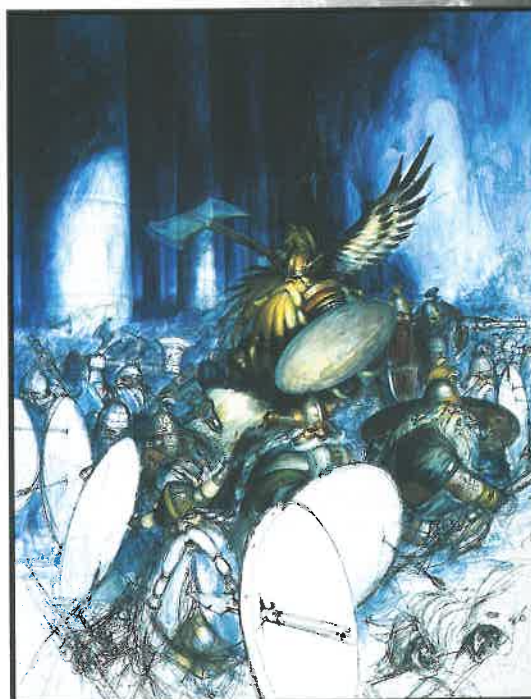
## SHORT WAIT FOR DWARFS

As this magazine goes to print, the release of the amazing new Dwarf range is just around the corner. The Studio has been sprouting Dwarf armies left, right and centre, and Paul Sawyer has been demonstrating to all comers just how formidable a force these dour warriors can be.

*To co-incide with the new range of Dwarfs lovingly sculpted by Aly Morrison and Colin Dixon, we are re-releasing the Dwarf Warriors Regiment. These Clansmen can be equipped with hand weapon and shield, crossbow or even a great weapon!*

Bolstered by the new Anvil of Doom, the Dwarf King and a fantastic Gyrocopter, they look better than ever before. Also waiting for release are new rules for the Dwarf Miners, who are able to enter the battlefield from any table edge, and the new Dwarf Rangers, who set up as scouts but in full ranks!

Don't miss February's White Dwarf when the ancient wrath of the toughest race in the Old World is unleashed for all to see!



Paul Dainton's work in progress on the new Dwarfs armies book cover.



ek Blitzkart,  
"Ploco,  
Rargant,  
lean Ono,  
r Slayer,  
azrak the One  
Legion of the  
doby,  
dhain,  
Obiterator,  
sol,  
vager,  
entinel,  
Wolves,  
oping Hawk,  
zenrich,  
Warhammer  
orld Eaters,  
I pot is Ul'  
tered design

opyright  
kshop  
duced either  
is artwork and  
Ltd ©



## BE AFRAID. BE VERY AFRAID...

The horizon blackens with thousands upon thousands of hideous, scuttling aliens and bio-engineered behemoths as the Studio reaches fever pitch in the production of the new Tyranid range. January 2001 sees the release of horrific numbers of the infamous aliens, with some of the most

intimidating and evil-looking models our miniatures designers have ever produced. Many of the new creatures and characters to be released make a Carnifex look like a pussy cat!

Right: Work in progress on Jes Goodwin's Tyranid Warrior.



## WHITE DWARF WEBWAY!

Your favourite magazine has been dragged kicking and screaming into the internet age. Dwarfs don't like change you know...

Currently under construction, our brand new website at [www.games-workshop.com/whitedwarf](http://www.games-workshop.com/whitedwarf) will offer a whole host of features for your delectation:

- **The White Dwarf index.** This will allow you to locate articles from bygone issues.
- **White Dwarf writers guidelines.** Fancy being the next Mike Walker or Matthew Sprange? Here's how to get started on the road to becoming a WD writer.
- **Exclusive articles.** With only a limited number of pages in each White Dwarf, we often run out of space, so we'll be adding those articles we couldn't fit to this website!

• **The White Dwarf archive.** We'll be adding downloadable files for popular articles that are now out of print.

• A look at what we've got planned for future issues and a look at work in progress.

[www.games-workshop.com/whitedwarf](http://www.games-workshop.com/whitedwarf)

It doesn't end there, though, as Games Workshop has a whole host of websites for you to surf...

[www.games-workshop.com](http://www.games-workshop.com) is the portal to all of our sites. From here you'll be able to access GW in the Australia, UK, America, Spain, France, Italy, Germany and Japan!

Forge World has its own site ([www.forgeworld.co.uk](http://www.forgeworld.co.uk)) as do the Black Library ([www.blacklibrary.co.uk](http://www.blacklibrary.co.uk)) and Fanatic ([www.fanatic-games.co.uk](http://www.fanatic-games.co.uk)).

Let the surfing begin!



Adrian Smith works on the Codex Tyranids cover.

Needless to say, the release of a whole range of fantastic new models heralds the long-awaited release of Codex Tyranids. This nefarious volume contains a unique look at a Warhammer 40,000 army; because the Tyranids are bio-engineered, you have the option to customise your troops to fulfil different battlefield roles.

With special rules, new troop types, special characters and a swathe of background which will change the face of Warhammer 40,000 as we know it, it's time to ask yourself, can you afford to stay in the dark?

## IT'S THAT TIME OF YEAR AGAIN...

Christmas is just around the corner. To make sure you get cool Games Workshop presents and not old socks and aftershave, the trolls have decided to let you all know just when they'll be manning the telephones over the holiday break.

Christmas Eve	10am-4pm
Christmas Day	closed
Boxing day	closed

The rest of the month Mail Order will be open it's usual hours (Mon-Fri 8am-10pm, Sat-Sun 10am-6pm EST), so give the Trollz a call and ask what deals are on offer. The Trollz will be more than happy to help you get the most toy soldiers for your money.

**(02) 9829 6111**

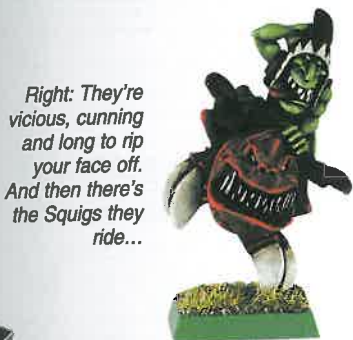


# LET'S HAVE A PEEK AT WHAT'S JUST AROUND THE CORNER!

While no-one was looking, we were able to make off with some pictures of new product due for release in upcoming months.



Left: Squig Herders coax angry bundles of teeth, talons and attitude into battle. A sharp stick's going to help...



Right: They're vicious, cunning and long to rip your face off. And then there's the Squigs they ride...



Left: Luthor Huss, Prophet of Sigmar gallop's forward to do his worst!

Below: Empire Greatswords are the elite bodyguard of the Emperor and his generals, and are renowned for their prowess in battle.



## NEW RELEASES THIS ISSUE

### WARHAMMER

#### THIS MONTH'S RELEASES FOR WARHAMMER:

##### ORCS & GOBLINS

	Aus	NZ
Warhammer Armies: Orcs & Goblins (80page army book)	\$29.95	\$34.95
Orc Battalion (49 figure boxed set)	\$125.00	\$145.00
Goblin Wolf Riders (10 figure regiment box set)	\$34.95	\$39.95
Goblin Doomdiver (warmachine +crew, boxed set)	\$39.95	\$44.95
Goblin Rocklobber (warmachine +crew, boxed set)	\$39.95	\$44.95
Savage Orc Boyz (3 figure blister pack)	\$14.95	\$16.95
Grimgor Ironhide (single figure blisterpack)	\$17.95	\$19.95
Orc Boar Boyz Command (single figure blister pack)	\$13.95	\$15.95

##### EMPIRE

Empire Militia (20 figure regiment box set)	\$34.95	\$39.95
Empire Fagellants (3 figure blister pack)	\$14.95	\$16.95
Empire Wizards (2 figures, on foot & mounted, blister pack)	\$17.95	\$19.95

### Black Library™

#### BLACK LIBRARY RELEASES

Warhammer Monthly (comic)	\$4.95	\$5.95
The Wine of Dreams (novel)	\$12.95	\$14.95
Citadel Journal #40	\$9.95	\$11.95
Blood Bowl #4	\$9.95	\$11.95
Warmaster Magazine #2	\$9.95	\$11.95

Right: From vicious & cunning to just plain big and brutal, the new giant strides into view...





# MOTION TRACKER

Here we all are with another year almost over and the holidays are just around the corner. Ready for some gaming club action during the break are the following three clubs.

The first club getting the treatment this month are the guys & girls from the

Tamworth & District Wargaming & Social Club. We have it good authority that the members of the club enjoy playing both Warhammer Fantasy and 40,000 in an easy going and friendly environment. The club meets every Saturday from 12pm to 12am, at the Old School Master's Residence, 15 Church St, Tamworth. The club is open to

all ages, and after the first visit (which is free) the cost of attendance is the measly sum of \$2.00 to cover venue costs. If you'd like to find out more about this club (or you'd just like to play Brett Grimmond in a game), you can contact the organizers Shannon Burke (Ph 02 67613213) or Rodney Brice (Ph 02 67664984).

## MOTION TRACKER

## MOTION TRACKER

## MOTION TRACKER

## MOTION TRACKER

The second target this month is also the second club we've heard of from Tasmania. A.G.P. (or All Games Played), meet every Friday afternoon in the Devonport Library (Corner of Fenton & Old Acre streets), the club plays Warhammer 40,000 and Fantasy, as well as some of Games

Workshop's other games, like Mordheim, which is popular at the moment. Your first visit to the club is free, with subsequent visits costing \$2.00, which go toward the use of the facilities (not too much to ask, really...). The club has about 30 members of various ages, who are eager to try

anything new, and are planning large events into the new year. For more information about the club or their plans, you can contact Sarah Phillips on Ph 03 6423 6602, who will be more than happy to answer your questions about the club.

## MOTION TRACKER

## MOTION TRACKER

## MOTION TRACKER

## MOTION TRACKER

The Maffra Fantasy Gaming Club, based 18km from Sale, in Victoria, meets every 2nd & 4th Saturday between 1pm & 5pm at the Maffra Uniting Church Hall, in Pearson St, Maffra. Despite the name, the club also plays Warhammer 40,000, Necromunda, Mordheim and Warhammer Quest, with quite involved campaigns being run on a regular basis. As seems to be the

theme with all of the clubs this month, attendance to one of the clubs meetings will set you back \$2.00, again for venue costs. There is an additional cost of \$2.00 for twelve months worth of membership (Which entitles you to get their monthly newsletter... good value really). For more information about the Maffra club, you can contact their President, Luke Teese on Ph

03 5147 2203, or the club's secretary, Robert Woodhouse on Ph 03 5147 2164. Remember, If you'd like to have your club featured here in MOTION TRACKER, as well as listing your club on our website, write to us at:

**CLUBS & TOURNAMENTS  
GAMES WORKSHOP, PO BOX 576,  
INGLEBURN NSW 1890**

## MOTION TRACKER

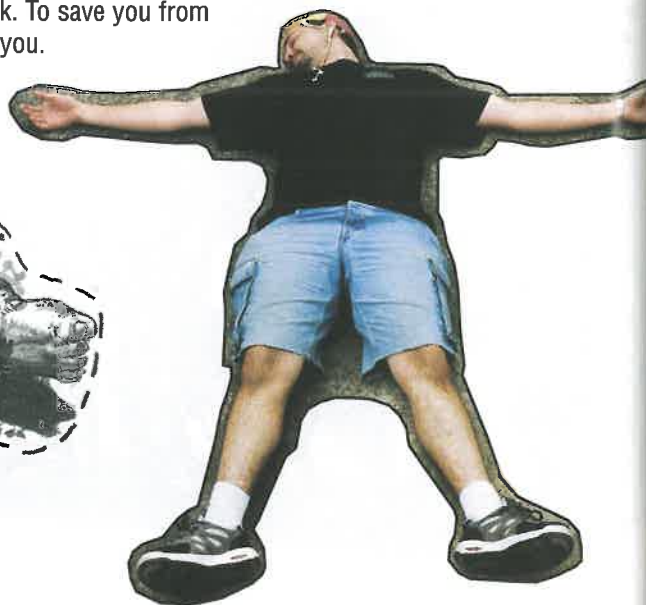
## MOTION TRACKER

## MOTION TRACKER

## MOTION TRACKER

## WOT, NO MORE STOMPIN' AROUND?

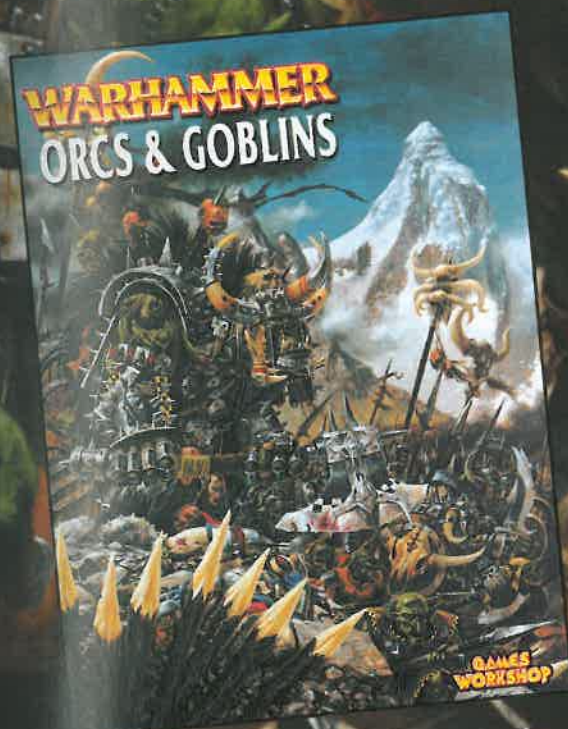
With the release of the Orc and Goblin Army Book, we here in the White Dwarf bunker soon discovered the cut out fallen Giant template in the back of the book. To save you from cutting up your precious army book, we've reproduced it here for you. And not to be out done we have made our own "Fallen Booster Template" to use on those special occasions...





# WARHAMMER

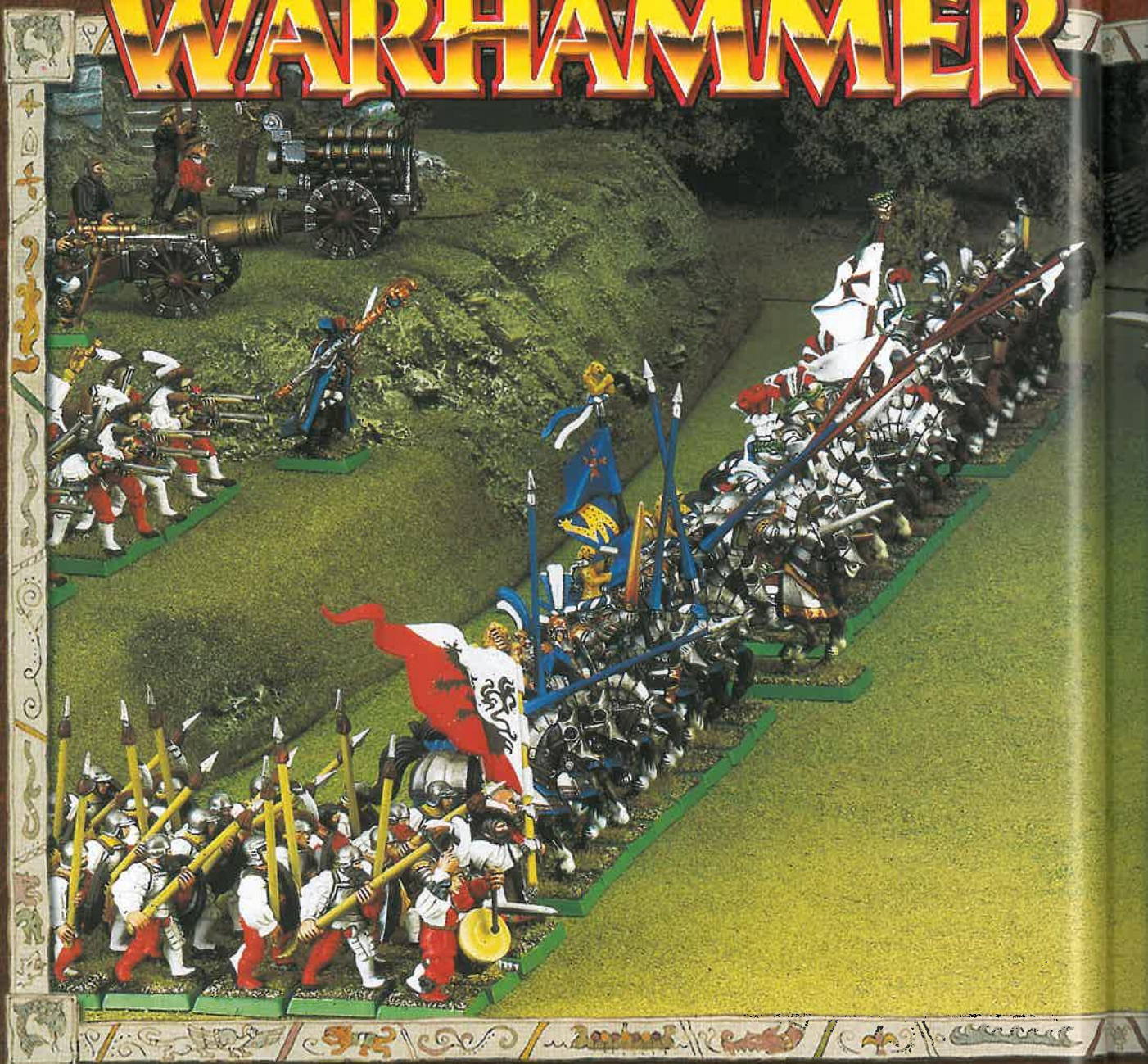
## WAAAGH! DA ORCS



WARHAMMER ORCS & GOBLINS AUS\$29.95 NZ\$34.95



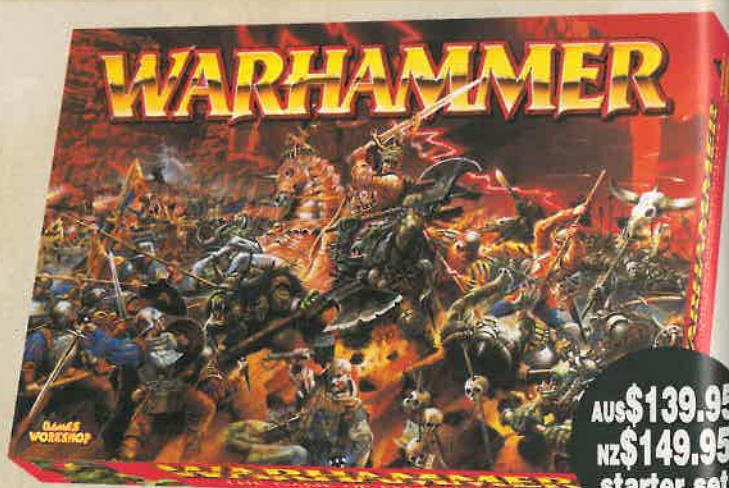
# WARHAMMER



**W**arhammer is a tabletop game for two or more players where you become the fearless commander of a mighty army – assembling and painting your own army in readiness for battle!

The huge starter set contains the following:

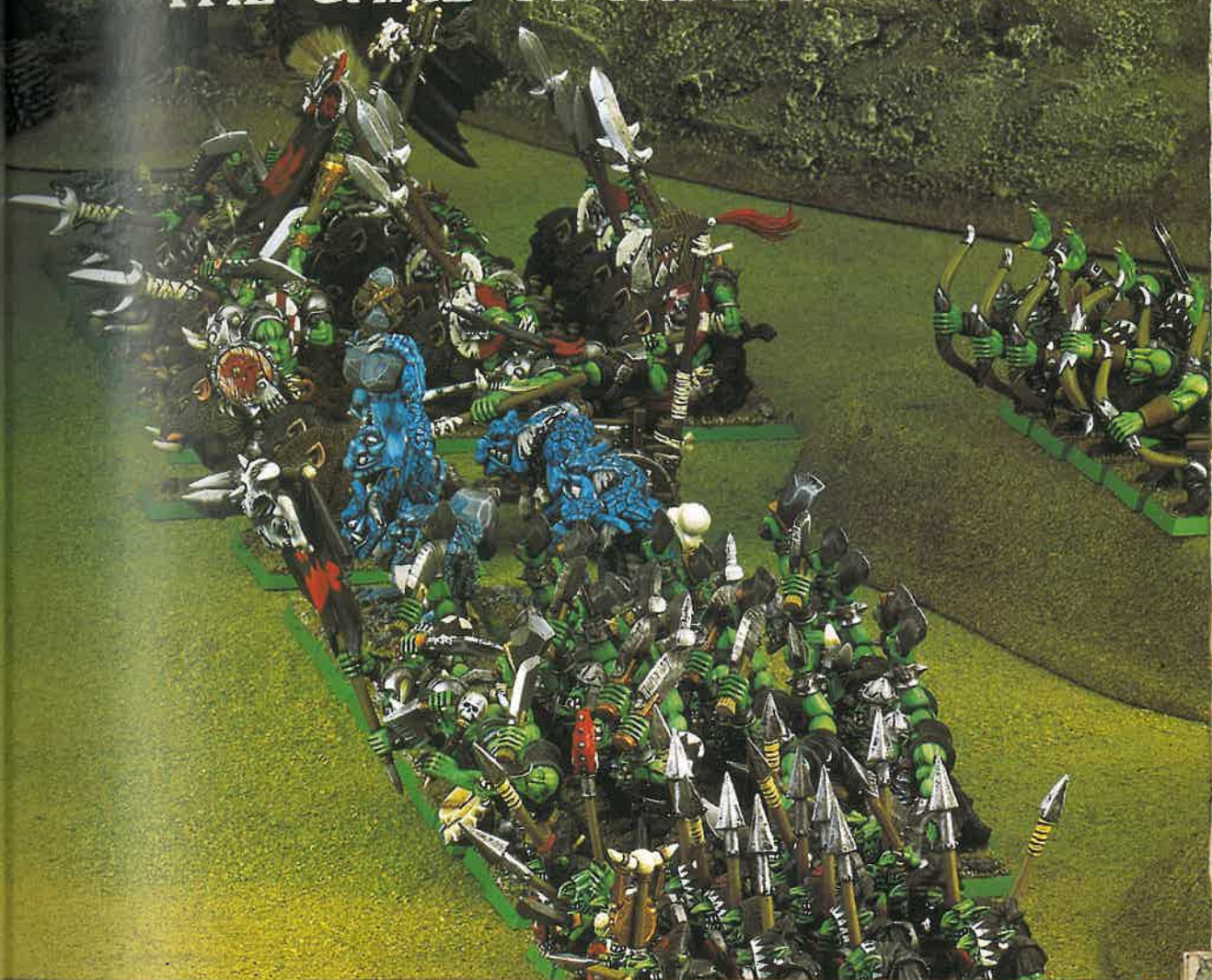
- 288 page rulebook
- 38 Empire Soldiers
- 1 Empire Cannon
- 1 Empire General
- 1 Orc Warboss
- 35 Orc Warriors
- 1 Orc War Chariot
- 1 ruined building
- 3 weapon templates
- 8 assorted dice
- 2 range rulers



AUS\$139.95  
NZ\$149.95  
starter set



# THE GAME OF FANTASY BATTLES

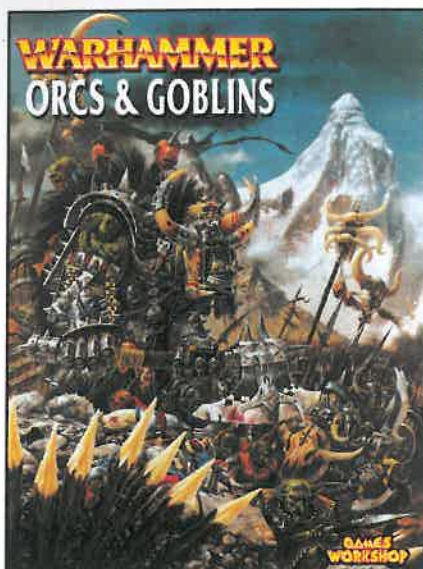


\$139.95  
\$149.95  
starter set



Citadel Miniatures supplied unpainted and unassembled.





# WARHAMMER

## WAAAGH! DA ORCS

By Jake Thornton

In this article, Jake, aided by Rick Priestley, looks at what's new in our latest Warhammer Armies book, Orcs & Goblins. He shares his thoughts about the changes and gives some tips on how to get the best out of your Greenskins on the battlefield.



Jake works alongside Alessio Cavatore and Gav Thorpe in our Warhammer Games Design team. It's been a while since we saw him in these pages but he actually used to be White Dwarf Editor for issues 190 to 211.

*"'Ere we go, 'ere we go, 'ere we go!"*

*"Ab tradishun", sighed the old Orc, slapping his trusty Gobbo with such enthusiasm that the little Greenskin fell off his rock. "Makes me 'art swell wiv pride."*

The Orcs are back. And this time they're bigger, greener and meaner than ever before. As Rick's own trusty Goblin assistant, it's been my pleasure to assist the able old Warboss with the new book. I even got to lead the army once in a while when I'd been especially good. Or he was asleep.

### WHO ARE THE ORCS ANYWAY?

If you're new to all this you might not have seen the Orcs before, but rest assured – you'll see lots more of them. The Orcs are huge green monstrosities that love to fight, which is obvious as soon as you look at them. Together with their smaller cousins, the Goblins and the Snotlings, they make up the race known collectively as Greenskins (for obvious reasons).

They inhabit the wild and uncivilised areas of the Empire and beyond, the dank hearts of forests and the ancient tunnels under the mountains. The further south you travel, the more numerous they become. Some rival the petty kingdoms of the Border Princes and fight with the men and others there for supremacy and the joy of it. South of the eternal squabbles of these princelings lie the Badlands where Orcs and Goblins are the predominant races. Woe betide any traveller there that isn't accompanied by an army of well-armed followers.

### RICK PRIESTLEY SPILLS THE BEANS...



**Rick:** Well I wasn't going to let a chance to rewrite the Orc & Goblin book go by was I! In fact, the project was more than just an Armies book rewrite, it was the first Armies book rewrite for the new version of Warhammer. As it's turned out, the Empire book was the first of the new books to be released, but the

Orc & Goblin book was the first to be written. I therefore had to establish the format for the whole range before I could make a start and, most important, the new army list system had to be worked out for the forthcoming model range.

'Course I wasn't about to change the Greenies in any radical way. I wasn't going to make 'em pink or anything was I? There were the inevitable opportunities to improve on some of the troops and rules in the old book and these chances were eagerly exploited. After all, the old Orc & Goblin book was written seven years ago at a time when the Warhammer game was considerably less developed than it is now.

Aside from that, it was a case of making the Greenies fit snugly into the new ideas we had discussed for army lists and magic.

In the new version of Warhammer, magic is treated quite differently to the old version. The basic magic rules are now included in the Warhammer rulebook and each army book will contain all the particular spells and magic items for that race. Although many of the spells have been carried over from the old to the new system, details have changed to fit in with the new dice-driven casting rules. The Greenskins still suffer terribly from Miscasts – as in the previous rules – but this is handled within the main rules system now and in a way that is comparable to other races.

The Orc magic items have been given very Orcy names and typically brutal Orcy abilities. Unsubtle but dangerous just about sums it up. Most of these are new items and it'll be interesting to see just what use players make of such devices as the Battleaxe of the Last Waaagh!, Buzgob's Knobbly Staff, and the near-legendary Guzzla's Backbone Brew. By including the magic items within each Armies book we freed ourselves from the constraint of having to design an



## Goblin Spear Chukka and Rock Lobber



Among the Orcs, the only rules are that might is right and the stronger and bigger always bully the weaker. This means that the Orcs are always in charge, with the biggest Orcs ruling the lot. In the straightforward manner of the Orcs, these fearsome warriors are known as Bosses, Big Bosses and, largest of all, Warbosses. When a particularly powerful Orc appears, he'll quickly take over his tribe and go conquering. If he's sufficiently strong, cunning or just plain lucky, this Waaagh! (as such Orc armies are called) will attract more and more tribes until this rolling army of conquest spills out into the Empire or beyond. This is a fairly predictable occurrence in some parts of the Empire where it is treated like a natural disaster such as an avalanche or a flood. At some times of the year you have to join the militia to fight the Greenskins that come pouring out of the mountains. It's just the way it is. Wives of Empire warriors frighten their

children with bedtime stories of Orcs rampaging through their villages. And they're true.

### WHAT ABOUT MY OLD ARMY?

But enough of that. What about the old timers, the hardened veterans and hardy campaigners? Well, don't worry. If you already have an Orc & Goblin army you'll have very little difficulty converting it to the new edition. There are no completely new troops to worry about, though some of the familiar ones have new rules. For example, the various kinds of Squig Herders, Hoppers and so on are all amalgamated into one unit, out of which Squigs may hop or escape during the game. This makes it much easier to sort out your army and also field the unit. Incidentally, you can field this Squig Herd as a nice deep block too, not just in two lines, so they're worth getting into close combat.

entire and all-encompassing magic system in one go. With the previous version of Warhammer this gave us real problems when more armies were invented – as each had to fit in to the existing magic rules and make use of the existing magic items and spells.

The most important part of the new book was the development of the format for the army list. Here we had some definite ideas already. We wanted to get away from the old system of army choice of characters, troops and machines according to strict percentages and go for a system that produced more 'balanced' armies. By more balanced I simply mean armies that always include certain basic troops and where the elite troops and machines have a supporting role. The same is true of characters, especially very powerful characters, where the old system tended to result in games that were dominated by characters and magic items.

Armies now divide into Characters and Troops. Characters subdivide into two levels (generically speaking Heroes and Lords) and Troops divide into three types (Core, Special and Rare). Depending on an army's points value, the number of characters allowed

is limited and the number of Lords is further limited. Similarly with troops, an army has to include a minimum number of Core units, and the number of Special and Rare units it can include has a maximum limit. In the case of Orcs & Goblins, Core units are things like Orc Boyz, Goblins and Wolf Riders, whilst Special units are troops such as Boar Boyz and Chariots, whilst Rare units comprise Giants, Trolls and Snotling Pump Wagons.

Of course, we argued endlessly about which troops should be Core, which Special, and which Rare! Points values are another one of those things that cause endless discussion. In the end I handed over my manuscript to the Warhammer team and let them finalise the details of exactly what goes where and how much it costs – a task which Jake gallantly undertook. I think the result is a well-balanced list that reflects the values of the troops as well as the character of the army. But don't take my word for it, invest in a green horde and find out for yourself!

*Rich P*





The only unit that's missing from the army is Spider Riders. The Forest Goblins have been subsumed into the general mass of Gobbos which covers all the short Greenies that aren't Snotlings or Night Goblins. You can still use the old models by all means; they just don't have any special rules. Spider Riders have gone. Even so, if you have some of these, you can treat them as Wolf Riders if you like. Actually, when I say gone, I mean gone from the main list. At the back of the book is a brief appendix detailing such delights as nomadic Badlands armies and Savage Orc hordes. Lurking in the latter is an entry for Spider Riders, so they're not altogether forgotten.

Ogres are also missing from the basic list, but they are hireable from the Dogs of War list presented last issue, so there's no need to panic there either.

#### LOADS A NEW STUFF

With a new Warhammer and a new Armies book come loads of new models. On top of the plastics in the game itself, the Citadel design team have gone through the whole range and reworked nearly all of it. There's a whole slew of new Orcy war machines to complement the brilliant plastic Boar Chariot, as well as new Boar Riders and plastic Gobbo Wolf Riders. If you want fast things to take the battle to the enemy then there's lots new here.

For fans of foot troops there are new Goblins (released next issue) to go with the Orcs and Night Goblins that are

THE HALL OF FAME	
<i>Model</i>	<i>Designer</i>
Orc Warboss on Wyvern	Alex Hedström & Trish Morrison
Goblin Shaman	Mark Harrison
Goblin Regiment	Brian Nelson & Aly Morrison
Goblin Wolf Riders	Brian Nelson & Aly Morrison
Goblin Spear Chucka	Dave Andrews & Shane Hoyle
Goblin Rock Lobber	Dave Andrews & Alex Hedström
Night Goblin Squigs and Herders	Juan Diaz
Night Goblin Squig Hoppers	Juan Diaz
Night Goblin Netters	Mark Harrison
Orc Boar Chariot	Brian Nelson, Tim Adcock & Mark Bedford
Orc Boar Boyz Command	Brian Nelson
Grimgor Ironhide	Brian Nelson
Black Orcs	Brian Nelson
Wurrzag Savage Orc Shaman	Mark Bedford
Savage Orc Shaman	Mark Bedford
Savage Orc boyz	Mark Bedford
Savage Orc Boar Boyz	Alex Hedström
Giant	Michael Perry

already available. These all go together to mean that you can build an Orc & Goblin army almost entirely using the models from the plastic Regiment Sets, with just a handful of metal models for characters and the odd unit.

Speaking of odd units, some of the more eccentric parts of the army have been modelled in metal, chief amongst them the Squig Herd and Black Orcs. The Squigs are some of my favourite new models and have the perfect mixture of silliness and very, very large teeth. Hats off to Juan Diaz for sculpting these along with the highly amusing herders to go with them. The Black Orcs are a different matter – any hint of giggling here will be thoroughly bludgeoned. These too are great models, especially the characters (more of which later). Brian Nelson was the man responsible and even without the pictures here and in last month's issue, anyone familiar with his work will not be surprised at the exceptionally high standard. Actually, this project involved almost all of our designers at one time or other – see the box for the full Hall of Fame.

The book contains two new special characters, and we've done a striking model for each of them as befits such powerful heroes of their race. Wurrzag is out in the next month or two, so you'll have to wait a bit for him. Suffice to say that you won't be disappointed by what Mark Bedford's done for this Savage Orc Shaman Lord.

The other character is Grimgor Ironhide, possibly the hardest Orc alive. He is the epitome of Orcyness and an



absolute terror in close combat. Anyway, Brian Nelson has done an absolutely brilliant job on him. Don't take my word for it, look at the photos. The full rules for Grimgor are included elsewhere in this issue so you can see just how horrific he really is.

### ORCY TACTICS

The Orc way of war is traditionally described in one word: charge! However, there are various subtleties that can be applied to this. You can choose to go for a fast army of Wolf Riders, Boar Boyz and Chariots all led by mounted characters. This will get into trouble really quickly, and back out again just as fast. This is a brittle army and usually ends up scattered all over the battlefield with units charging and fleeing left and right. If you're good at keeping track of a large and fluid army then this might well suit you; if you'd rather have something a little more controllable then perhaps the following would be more your style.

If you take the Orc & Goblin army as an all foot force then you get a vast horde. Especially with the new outnumbering bonus in close combat, this can be a very strong option. It is slow, granted, but it also has the numbers to survive a lot of missile and magic casualties and still arrive on the other side of the battlefield strong enough to do some serious kickin'. Take units in big blocks rather than the piddly little formations of the Empire. I'm thinking 30 Orcs or 40 plus Gobbos per unit. That'll keep your opponent worried.



*Grimgor Ironbide  
sculpted by  
Brian Nelson*

A third type of army is probably the most common. This is combining the above two approaches to give you a solid infantry core to your battle line and fast flanks on either side to envelop the enemy (or at least to keep them busy). Put a Chariot or two among the Wolf Riders and the flank forces are able to deliver a bit of punch of their own and will be able to face down the light units that you usually find on the flanks.

Of course, there are many other tricks to refine any of these basic approaches. One is a General on a Wyvern – a



### Savage Orc Boyz

*Due to the adding effects of beat and strong sunlight on the Orcish brain, the Orcs of the Southlands and other equatorial regions are reckoned a complete bunch of primitives even by Orc standards. They use mostly stone or bone weapons and go around half naked or worse! In the Badlands, tribes of both kinds intermingle.*





## Goblin Wolf Riders Regiment

*Goblins ride Giant Wolves much as humans ride horses. Giant Wolves are vicious creatures with slaving fangs and sharp claws. Goblin Wolf Riders commonly raid and pillage ahead of advancing Goblin borders, scouring the countryside for signs of enemy troop movements.*



## Orc Boar Boy Command

*Orc Boar Boyz are rough, tough and very determined. The boars themselves are evil-minded creatures that are noted for their vicious nature. These are qualities readily appreciated by Orcs.*





powerful fighting unit, but one with several inherent risks for the army. It takes your General over to the other side of the battlefield where his Leadership might be out of reach of your other troops. If you can keep him alive and hold him back till the rest of the army goes in then he's great. On the other hand, perhaps just throwing him in at the deep end and trusting to the Orc gods, Gork and Mork, is the best plan.

Another important consideration is your Wizards, or Shamans as they're known in the green horde. These dubious characters have a variety of unique spells which can win you the battle. They can also explode in a spectacular and alarming fashion, killing those standing too near. On the whole it's well worth taking one or two along for the laugh, especially as Orcy magic can be really dangerous when it's working.

### WAAAGH MAGIC

While we're talking about it, the Orcs have two new spell lists to give them their proper magical character. In true Orc fashion, these are known as spells of the Little Waaagh!, and spells of the Big Waaagh! This is the only magic that the Greenskins can use and all they really need. It mainly contains spells that chuck huge amounts of dangerous green energy at the enemy, but also has some movement spells such as the famous *Hand of Gork*. And let's not forget the ghostly green *Foot of Gork* which can come down and stomp on the Greenskins' enemies, just to show them their gods are watching. Oh yes, and in case that wasn't enough there's a new spell that gives you several goes at the *Foot of Gork* at once – the *Tapdance of Gork* (working title).

### BEFORE I GO

And that's the five minute tour of the Greenskin horde. If some of this sounds like it suits you, or if you are drawn to the dangerous green monstrosities in the photos and pictures here, then why not consider collecting an army of your own? Visit one of our stores if you can, and talk to some veteran Warbosses. There are sure to be some lurking in the corners. See if you can play a game with

### RAVENING HORDES – CHAOS DWARFS

The new Orc & Goblins Armies book completely replaces the list in *Ravening Hordes*. However, dedicated Orc & Goblin armies aren't the only ones to employ Greenskins in battle. The Chaos Dwarfs also use them and as the complete rules are now out it'd be good to use them for the Chaos Dwarfs' slave troops too. To do this you'll obviously need both *Ravening Hordes* and the new Orc & Goblin book. The following changes bring the list up to date:

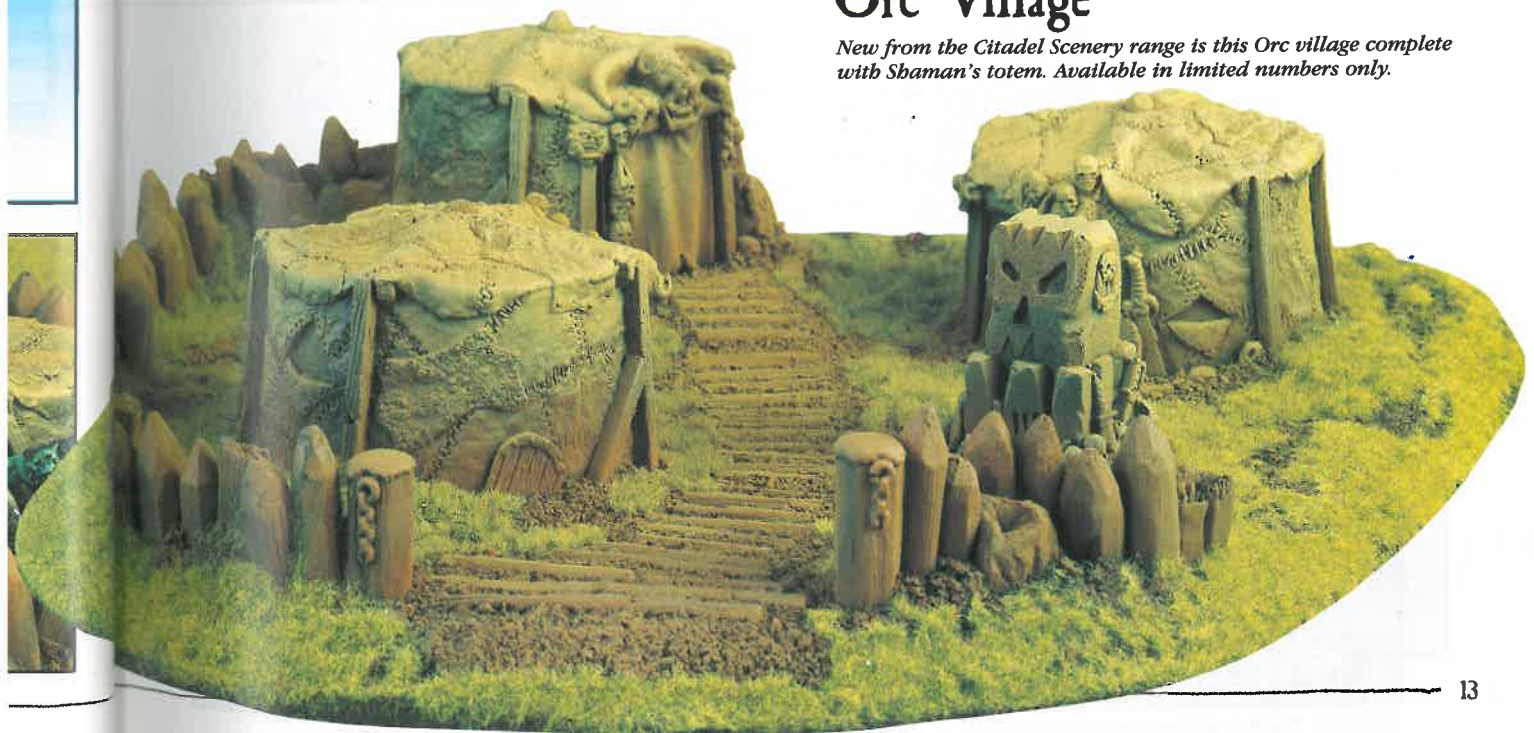
- Replace the Special unit entries in *Ravening Hordes* for Orc Boyz, Goblins and Black Orcs with the following army list entries from the Orc & Goblin Armies book: Goblins, Orc Boyz, Orc Arrer Boyz and 0-1 units of Black Orcs. One unit of Orc Boyz may be upgraded to Big' Uns as per the normal rules in the book. All these units count as Special units in the Chaos Dwarf army.
- Delete special rule 5 about Orcs ignoring panicking Gobbos (this is replaced by full rules from the book).
- Troops described in the Orc & Goblin book follow the rules there rather than the shorthand versions in *Ravening Hordes*.
- Hobgoblins suffer Animosity just as a unit of Goblins would in the Orc & Goblin book. This replaces the Animosity rule in *Ravening Hordes* (special rule 3).

them to get a feel for how the Orcs fight. Or just go with the feeling. If Gork and Mork move you to join the Waaagh!, I wouldn't stand in their way. So let's start practising. Altogether now, "Ere we go, 'ere we go, 'ere we go..."

*Take*

## Orc Village

New from the Citadel Scenery range is this Orc village complete with Shaman's totem. Available in limited numbers only.







# Da Orcs of the



*Black Orcs charge a regiment of Empire Halberdiers.*

*Orc Boar Chariots crash into the Empire line.*



# Iron Claw Tribe



Goblin regiments attack the Undead.





# WARHAMMER®

## GRIMGOR IRONHIDE

Nobody knows Grimgor's early history. The only Orc foolish enough to ask quickly joined the former Warboss of the Yellow Eyes in a broken heap in a ditch. Grimgor had staggered out of the Blasted Wastes with a grizzled, bloody and much scarred bodyguard. The few survivors were all tired and hungry, but they were also all Black Orcs and all armed to the teeth. They had clearly seen much combat and some of the blood and wounds were

fresh, but after that first time

nobody dared ask. What

they lacked in numbers

they more than made up

for with single-minded

brutality. Grimgor easily

took over the first tribe he

met, conquered the

second and

annihilated

the third.

There

was never

enough killing

for Grimgor.

Even for an

Orc, his thirst

for battle is

exceptional. If

he is out of

the fighting

for a day or

so, he starts

bloody

arguments,

his one good

eye leering

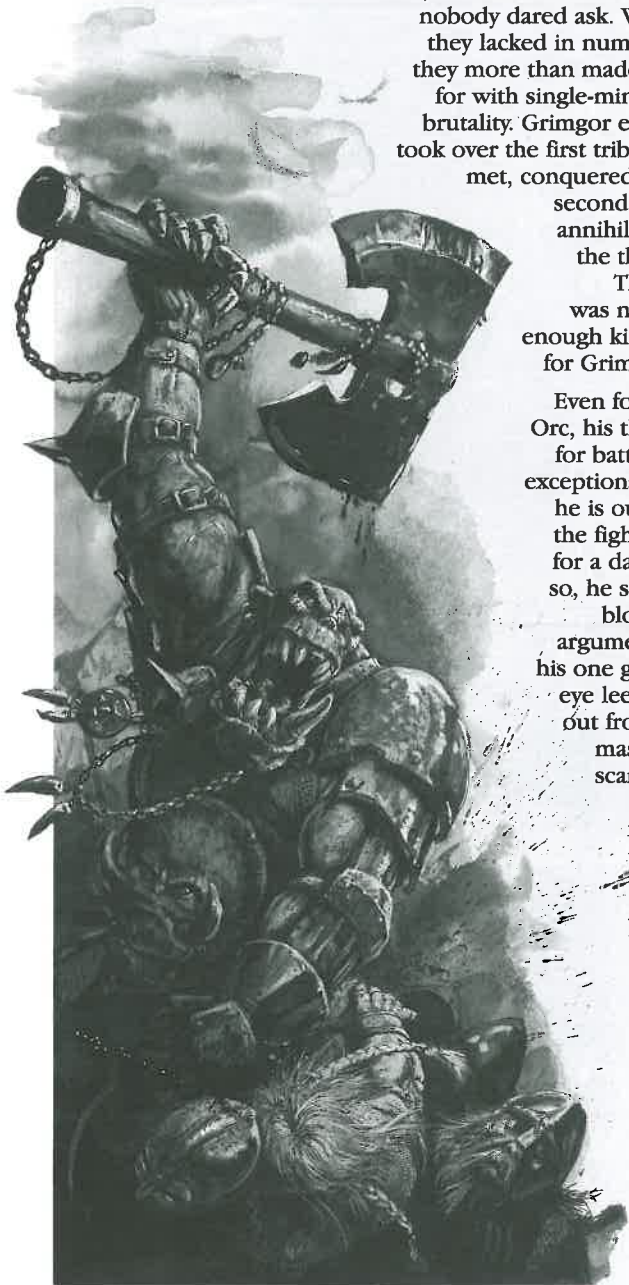
out from a

mass of

scars to

find

fault



with those around him. Two days and he kills any Gobbos unfortunate enough to come within arm's reach. He seeks nothing less than eternal battle. For an Orc this marks him out as a leader and as a huge Black Orc with a following of more of the same, this marks him out for greatness. Within a month of arriving he had carved himself a small empire in the northern edge of the World's Edge Mountains, always seeking battle, seldom seeking followers though greenskins flocked to his banner.

The Dwarfs of Karak-Kadrin were the first of their kin to feel his wrath, and he struck them with insane ferocity. Those he did not kill he captured and tortured, plucking their beards out hair by hair, or heating their armour until they baked alive. He never tried to take the hugely fortified hold itself, content to butcher those that were sent against him until the Dwarfs despaired of their losses and settled down behind their defences to wait out the approaching winter. But Grimgor would not wait and went north once more, down Peak Pass and into Kislev to find fresh victims there.

Though the Kislevites are valiant fighters and well used to the icy grip of winter, the viciousness with which Grimgor attacked sent their forces reeling. They sent three armies to stop him and he slaughtered them all, eating the fallen for lack of other food. Then, as he approached the capital itself, the prayers of the Ice Queen were answered and a blizzard struck the advancing Greenskins. Without warning the army was wrapped in a freezing cloak of whirling ice, stinging the eyes and confusing the senses. The Goblins whined and the Orcs thrashed them forwards, but the way was unclear. All landmarks were lost in the swirling maze of whiteness and after blundering around for a day Grimgor halted the army to sit it out.

It was as well that there were many hundreds of Goblins with the host as Grimgor slew many in his rage and frustration at being halted. Soon the Orc Shamans began to talk of sorcery and that the storm was unnatural. Another day went past and Grimgor ordered the army back towards the mountains. Travelling this way the storm seemed to abate, but each time they turned again to march once more on Kislev the winds whipped up and pelted them with ice. Grimgor returned to the Worlds Edge Mountains in a fury that boded ill for those that stood in his way. As it happened, it was the Skaven of Clan Mors that fell foul of this wrath.

Grimgor had finally decided to find a base from which to strike, and the ancient Dwarf hold of Karak Ungor seemed just the right place to start. Most of the Red Eye Goblins that swarmed through the hold were already followers of Grimgor, and the few that weren't soon learned their mistake. But it was in the deepest tunnels that Grimgor found his real enemy and soon the old workings rang to the sounds of battle. Month after month



the battles raged, thousands of Skaven and Greenskins dying for each room, each corridor. Time and again Grimgor would think the Skaven destroyed, just to stumble on a secret passage hiding yet more of the vermin. With no map and both the Night Goblins and Skaven adding to the already labyrinthine passageways, Grimgor retired to the upper levels, leaving his followers to battle it out in the depths. This was just what he was looking for: a battle that never ended. And thus it is set – in the spring Grimgor leads his followers into Kislev or the Empire, slaughtering all who stand before him. In the winter he retreats to his stronghold in the remains of Karak Ungor, known to men as Red Eye Mountain, and there spends his time murdering the Skaven that infest the lower levels. But there are signs that he grows weary of this and seeks more foes for his axe to cleave. That he may one day fall upon the Empire and not return to Red Eye Mountain. Old wives tell their children to be good lest the Orcs get them, and when they do they think of Grimgor.



## GRIMGOR IRONHIDE

	M	WS	BS	S	T	W	I	A	Ld
Grimgor	4	8	2	5	5	3	5	5	9
Bodyguard	4	4	3	4	4	1	2	1	8

*Grimgor is a Black Orc Warboss. He can be taken as a Lord choice, but will use up one of your Hero choices and a Special choice as well. Taking Grimgor counts as taking a Lord, a Hero and a Special unit. He must be fielded exactly as given here, including his Bodyguard, and no extra equipment or magic items can be bought for him with the exception of expanding the size of the Bodyguard as detailed below. The cost of his magic items and a 9 model Bodyguard is included in his total cost.*

**Points:** 600+ (400 for Grimgor, 200+ for Bodyguard).

**Weapons:** The magical axe Gitsnik.

**Armour:** The magical Blood-forged Armour.

### SPECIAL RULES

**Ignore Greenskin Animosity; Quell Animosity.**

**He's da Boss:** Grimgor must be your General, regardless of the Leadership value of any other characters in your army.

**Hatred:** Grimgor and his Bodyguard *bate* everyone.

**Awesome fighter:** Grimgor fights with a bloodthirsty and merciless efficiency that is all but unstoppable. Consequently, if Grimgor is still alive at the end of a close combat round in which he fought, add +2 to the combat resolution of his unit in addition to all normal bonuses. However, if this bonus applies then such is his foes' rush to put as much distance as possible between themselves and the rampaging monster that enemy units which do break and flee from close combat with Grimgor will move 3D6" regardless of their normal Movement rate. If they fail to rally, subsequent flee moves will be at their normal rate.

**Bodyguard:** Grimgor is *always* accompanied by a Bodyguard of equally scarred and grizzled Black Orc veterans from his days in the wastes. He may not leave this unit. The following rules apply.

- The Bodyguard must be at least 9 models strong, not counting Grimgor. The points for the first 9 models are

included in the cost above. Up to 10 more Black Orcs may be added to the Bodyguard at a cost of +13 points per additional model.

- The Bodyguard is equipped with choppas, additional hand weapons and heavy armour.
- The Bodyguard has a Musician
- The Bodyguard has a Standard Bearer who carries the magical Blasted Banner. The unit carried this all the way from the Blasted Wastes and they're not going to lose it now! The Bodyguard (and Grimgor) is *stubborn* whilst they retain the banner.
- The Bodyguard is in addition to the one unit of Black Orcs you are normally allowed in your army. This means that an army led by Grimgor may have up to two units of Black Orcs in total.
- No characters, except Grimgor, may join his Bodyguard. Grimgor may not leave it.
- When setting up a game, Grimgor and his Bodyguard deploy at the same time as other characters.

### MAGIC ITEMS

#### GITSNIK

*This large and blood spattered axe, whose name means simply 'foe killer', has many charms and pouches chained to its haft. These contain powerful sorceries woven by mighty Orc Shamans that enable Grimgor to wield Gitsnik with blurring speed.*

The axe Gitsnik gives Grimgor +2 Strength. In addition, Grimgor always attacks first.

#### BLOOD-FORGED ARMOUR

*Battered, scarred and twisted, just like its wearer, the Blood-forged Armour has served Grimgor well in many battles.*

Gives Grimgor a 1+ Armour save and a 5+ Ward save.

#### MORK'S ALL-SEEING EYE

*This small but potent artefact hangs from Grimgor's armour, the spoils from a victorious head-butting contest with Mork himself (Grimgor claims). Through this talisman Mork watches over Grimgor and protects him from enemy spells.*

The Eye gives Magic Resistance (1) to Grimgor and his Bodyguard (see page 114 of the Warhammer rules).





# CLOAK & DAGGER

Next month sees the release of *Necropolis* by Dan Abnett, the storming sequel to *Ghostmaker* and the third in the Gaunt's Ghosts series of novels from the Black Library.

The new Gaunt's Ghosts novel *Necropolis* is one of those rare books that can truly be described as 'long awaited'. At last the wait is over for all fans of Ibram Gaunt and the Tanith First-and-Only, as the third book in the series that began with *First & Only* and *Ghostmaker* is released next month. What's more, as a taster we've managed to persuade the Black Library to let us stick a small but perfectly formed sampler of the whole series on this month's cover!

In this latest saga we find the indomitable Ibram Gaunt, now firmly established as Colonel-Commissar of his motley regiment of stealthers, embroiled in a bitter civil war on the industrial hive world of Verghast. As part of the only Imperial Guard force within range of the huge manufacturing world, the Tanith First-and-Only, the so-called "Gaunt's

Ghosts", are sent in to aid the beleaguered forces of the noble House Sondar from the attacks of the rival Hive City Ferrozoica – now under the insidious control of Chaos!

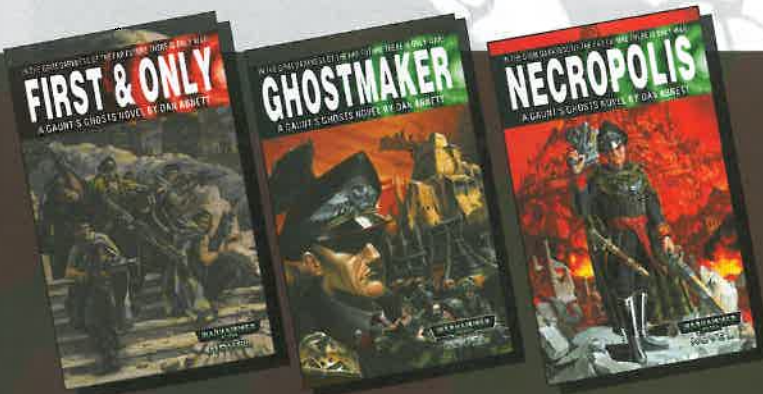
Sent during the great crusade into the myriad worlds of the Sabbat system by Warmaster Macaroth, the Tanith First-and-Only are tragic heroes in the unforgiving universe of 41st Millennium. After their home world of Tanith is attacked by Chaos raiders during the initial founding of its first Imperial Guard regiment, the

**"They are the Magnificent Seven, Dirty Dozen, Kelly's Heroes and Sharpe's Rifles all rolled into one."**

few survivors are forced to abandon their world by their newly acquired commander, Commissar Ibram Gaunt. Given the choice of fighting to the death or salvaging one regiment of Tanith Imperial Guard, Gaunt makes the difficult choice and abandons the world of Tanith to the Dark Powers. Ordered to desert their loved ones, the hardy Tanith have a mixture of grudging respect and burning hatred for the off-world Commissar.

Raised on a bizarre world of shifting semi-sentient Nalwood forests, the Tanith find a natural place within the ranks of the Imperial Guard as light infantry almost without compare. Due to the constantly changing woodlands and forests of their home world, the Tanith are ideally suited to scouting missions and stealth raids. This uncanny ability, coupled with their chameleon-like stealth cloaks, allow them to slip silently through enemy pickets and infiltrate unseen behind enemy lines. As soldiers without a world to call home, Larkin, the Tanith's cynical sniper, dubbed the regiment "Gaunt's Ghosts" – a reference towards both their stealthy abilities as woodsmen and to their new-found status as the only survivors of a dead world.

But not everyone is so enamoured of Ibram Gaunt. In fact, one of the Commissar's main enemies comes from within his own ranks. The brooding and brutal Major Rawne has sworn to kill Gaunt for leaving their home world to die. Despite knowing of Rawne's intentions, the cunning Commissar promoted Rawne to Major. As the Commissar often says, 'Keep your friends close and your enemies even closer.' Despite his hatred of Gaunt, Rawne has actually saved the Commissar's life on more than one occasion, for



- Gaunt's Ghosts #1: FIRST AND ONLY
- Gaunt's Ghosts #2: GHOSTMAKER
- Gaunt's Ghosts #3: NECROPOLIS (released January 2001)

These books, and all the other great Warhammer and Warhammer 40,000 titles in the range, are available from your local Games Workshop store and all good bookshops.



he wants to have the pleasure of killing his hated enemy himself.

Gaunt and his Ghosts made their debut in an early issue of *Inferno!* magazine, the Black Library's regular anthology of short stories and features, and were an instant hit. Two more stories followed, but it was plain that the Tanith deserved far more! Thus it was that the Black Library launched Games Workshop's new William King's *Gotrek and Felix* bloodfest *Trollslayer* – and Dan Abnett's *First & Only*.

That first Gaunt's Ghosts novel takes the men of Tanith and their charismatic commander to the obliterated steelyards of the forge world Fortis Binary, where they are fighting as part of a bigger push against renegade Chaos cultists alongside other Imperial Guard regiments such as the Vitrian

**"I think that the Imperial Guard are about as human as it gets in Warhammer 40,000."**

Dragoons and the Patricians. Although the battle is won, there is much in-fighting amongst the various units. It is only when a far larger threat – and the promise of an ancient STC treasure – become their objective that the Imperial Guard start to pull together.

The second volume, *Ghostmaker*, introduced readers to all of the main characters of the Tanith, from Larkin to 'Ty Again' Bragg, from reliable Colonel Corbec to Dorden the medic. Each has their story to tell, just as each has their part to play in the big push against the Chaos forces who control the planet of Monthax.

Dan took time out from working on

his next project – *Gilead's Blood*, a Warhammer fantasy epic about a doom-laden High Elf – to talk to us about Gaunt and his Ghosts, and the writing of this latest volume, *Necropolis*.

"They are the Magnificent Seven, Dirty Dozen, Kelly's Heroes and Sharpe's Rifles all rolled into one. In fact, they are the same archetypes found in any tale where fighting men are banded together in combat around a charismatic leader. Unlike Sharpe, though, all of the supporting characters in the series are very important."

But like Cornwell's Sharpe, Gaunt and his Ghosts often find themselves fighting against Imperial bureaucracy and regimental rivalry as much as the alien hordes that threaten the Imperium. Long running internecine feuds, often breaking out into open conflict, underpin the Imperial crusade into the Sabbat Worlds. Promised a new planet of their own should they conquer a world, the Ghosts' near-impossible goal has been stolen from them by internal politics on more than one occasion.

The Tanith footsloggers who make up the bulk of Gaunt's Ghosts also show a human side to the nightmare warfare of the 41st Millennium and with the constant attrition within the ranks of the Tanith, show that war can take even the greatest of heroes.

"I think that the Imperial Guard are about as human as it gets in Warhammer 40,000 and I wanted the Ghosts to reflect this and be quite conventional characters. There are plenty of real heavy hitters in the Warhammer 40,000 universe, what with the superhuman strength of the Space Marines. I wanted the Tanith's strength to be quite passive and that's why they are such good infiltrators and stealth troops.

"You get a real sense of continuity as well as a feeling that there are events happening outside the novels as minor characters come and go throughout the series. In fact during *Ghostmaker* I had to compile a database of the Tanith to ensure that characters were true to their 'past'. It's very easy to get lost, or to use a character you've already killed or injured. In fact I also have a fairly good idea of each character's life and 'career' outside of the novels, stuff that might never get into print."

Although Dan's novels are sometimes compared to fictional war epics, he himself feels they have more of an affinity with real war historical textbooks.

"A lot of *Necropolis* was inspired by a book I've been reading on the battle for Stalingrad and by another I read on the Tet Offensive in the Vietnam War. I tried to capture the feel of a group of soldiers fighting this type of battle. Up until now we've always seen the Tanith on the offensive. I thought it would be exciting to see them fight a desperate defensive battle. As I built up this scenario, the city of Vervunhive became more and more real in my mind, I wanted the location to feel right and have character and eventually I even ended up creating a map of the Hive which we've included in the book."

As for what's next from Gaunt's Ghosts we'll just have to wait and see – should they survive the horrors of *Necropolis*!

*Check these Gaunt's Ghosts conversions out! White Dwarf editor, Dave Taylor has recreated the Tanith First and Only for use on the Warhammer 40,000 battlefield. We hope to show you more in a forthcoming White Dwarf.*





# WARHAMMER® REGIMENT SETS



ALL REGIMENT SETS AUS\$34.95 NZ\$39.95

**W**arhammer Regiment Sets are the best way to collect or add to a Warhammer army. All of the Regiment Sets are Core units so they will form the basis of your army. Each set contains a variety of plastic legs, torsos, arms, heads and weapons along with lots of optional parts like extra weapons, shields, cloaks and pouches. This allows for a great variety of poses and detailing.

Many sets also have extra parts like gravestones, mushrooms or even rats!

Each set in the range includes the parts to build a Leader, Standard Bearer and Musician model. As all the models are made up of multi-part plastic components, converting couldn't be easier. In fact, many parts are interchangeable with those of other Regiment Sets.



Artwork by Karl Kopinski



(Left) A regiment of Knights Panther.  
(Right) A regiment of Reiksguard Knights.

## EMPIRE KNIGHTLY ORDERS

There are many Knightly Orders in the Empire. The most famous Orders are the Reiksguard, the Knights Panther and the Knights of the White Wolf. The Knightly Orders set gives you enough models and bits to make a regiment of any of the above Orders, or if you like you can invent your own Knightly Order.

**The Empire Knightly Orders Regiment Set contains:**

8 Knights (including parts to make a Champion, Standard Bearer & Musician).



Artwork by Karl Kopinski

Artwork by Karl Kopinski

Artwork by Adrian Smith



# WARHAMMER

Artwork by Karl Kopinski

The Empire Soldiers Regiment Set contains:  
19 Empire Soldiers (including Champion, Standard Bearer & Musician).

## EMPIRE SOLDIERS

The armies of the Empire are professional, well-disciplined and led by some of the finest generals in history. A typical Empire army is based around units of highly trained Halberdiers or Swordsmen. This boxed set gives you the option to arm your unit with either swords or halberds.



# WARHAMMER

Artwork by Karl Kopinski

The Empire Militia Regiment Set contains:  
20 Empire Militia (not including Champion, Standard Bearer or Musician).

## EMPIRE MILITIA

The Empire Militia is made up of local militia, civilians whose homes are under threat, adventurers, bandits and other dregs of society, all pressed into service to meet the needs of the Empire. This boxed set gives you the option of arming your unit as a Free Company or splitting it into smaller units armed with bows or crossbows.



# WARHAMMER

Artwork by Anthony Smith

The Chaos Warriors Regiment Set contains:  
12 Chaos Warriors (including a Champion, Standard Bearer & Musician).

## CHAOS WARRIORS

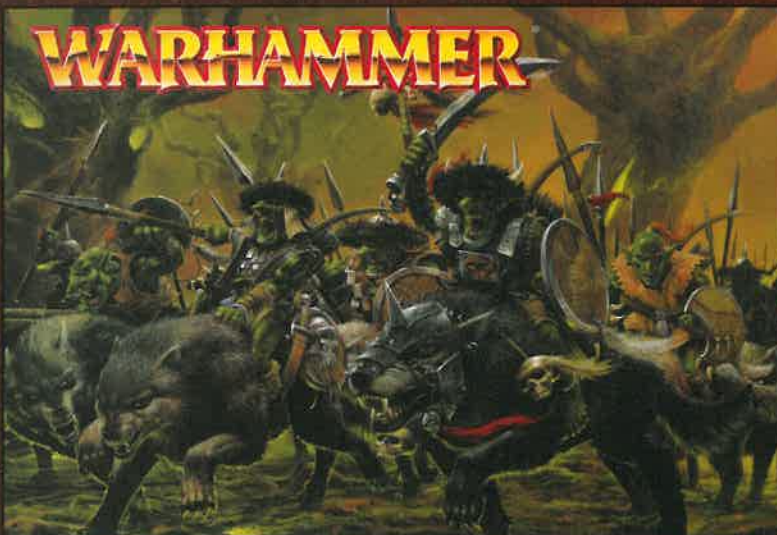
Chaos Warriors gather together in bands to ravage and plunder the lands of the Old World, all in the name of their dark gods. The Regiment Set contains enough weapons to arm your Chaos Warriors with halberds or hand weapons and shields.





# WARHAMMER

Artwork by Adrian Smith



The Goblin Wolf Riders Regiment Set contains:  
10 Goblin Wolf Riders (including Champion, Standard Bearer & Musician).

## GOBLIN WOLF RIDERS

Goblin Wolf Riders are vicious opponents, the howling of their wolves barely audible over the cackling of the Goblins as they pursue their prey. Mounted on feral, snarling Giant Wolves they are able to harass the enemy battle line at any point. The Regiment Set gives you the parts to arm your Wolf Riders with either shortbows or spears.



# WARHAMMER

Artwork by Adrian Smith



The Night Goblin Regiment Set contains:  
20 Night Goblins (including Champion, Standard Bearer & Musician).

## NIGHT GOBLINS

The subterranean Night Goblins emerge from their dark network of mountain tunnels and gather into large mobs for battle. Whilst not the toughest of fighters, their sheer numbers, as well as the Fanatics hidden in their ranks, often give an opponent cause to stay clear. The Regiment Set gives you the option to arm your Night Goblins with spears or short bows.



# WARHAMMER

Artwork by Adrian Smith



The Orc Warriors Regiment Set contains:  
19 Orc Warriors (including Champion, Standard Bearer & Musician).

## ORC WARRIORS

Orcs excel at close combat, and boast some of the toughest warriors in the Warhammer world. In battle, they wield huge weapons known as 'choppas'. These great cleavers are far larger and more dangerous than the mere swords and axes of Men. The Regiment Set contains enough weapons to arm your Orcs with choppas, spears or even with a weapon in each hand!





# WARHAMMER



The Skeleton Warriors Regiment Set contains:  
20 Skeleton Warriors (including Champion, Standard Bearer & Musician).

## SKELETON WARRIORS

Skeleton Warriors are long dead soldiers raised again to serve their evil Undead masters in battle. Regiments of horrifying Skeletons form the core of the Undead armies from Khemri in the south or those of the dark domains of the Vampire Counts. The Regiment Set allows you to raise a unit of Skeleton Warriors armed with spears or hand weapons and shields.



# WARHAMMER



The Zombie Regiment Set contains:  
20 Zombies (including Standard Bearer & Musician).

## ZOMBIES

Zombies are corpses brought back to unlife by foul necromancy. Animated by the will of a dark sorcerer, they are slaves to his slightest whim. Their necromantic overlords drive them into battle in their thousands, using them to exhaust the armies of their enemies. The Regiment Set allows you to raise a unit of Zombies.



# WARHAMMER



The Skaven Clanrat Regiment Set contains:  
20 Skaven Clanrats (including Champion, Standard Bearer & Musician).

## SKAVEN CLANRATS

Clanrats form the vast bulk of the Skaven armies that pour forth in times of war. Individual Skaven are vicious but rather cowardly. In huge hordes, however, they turn into an unstoppable mass. The boxed set gives you the option to arm your Clanrats with spears or swords and shields.



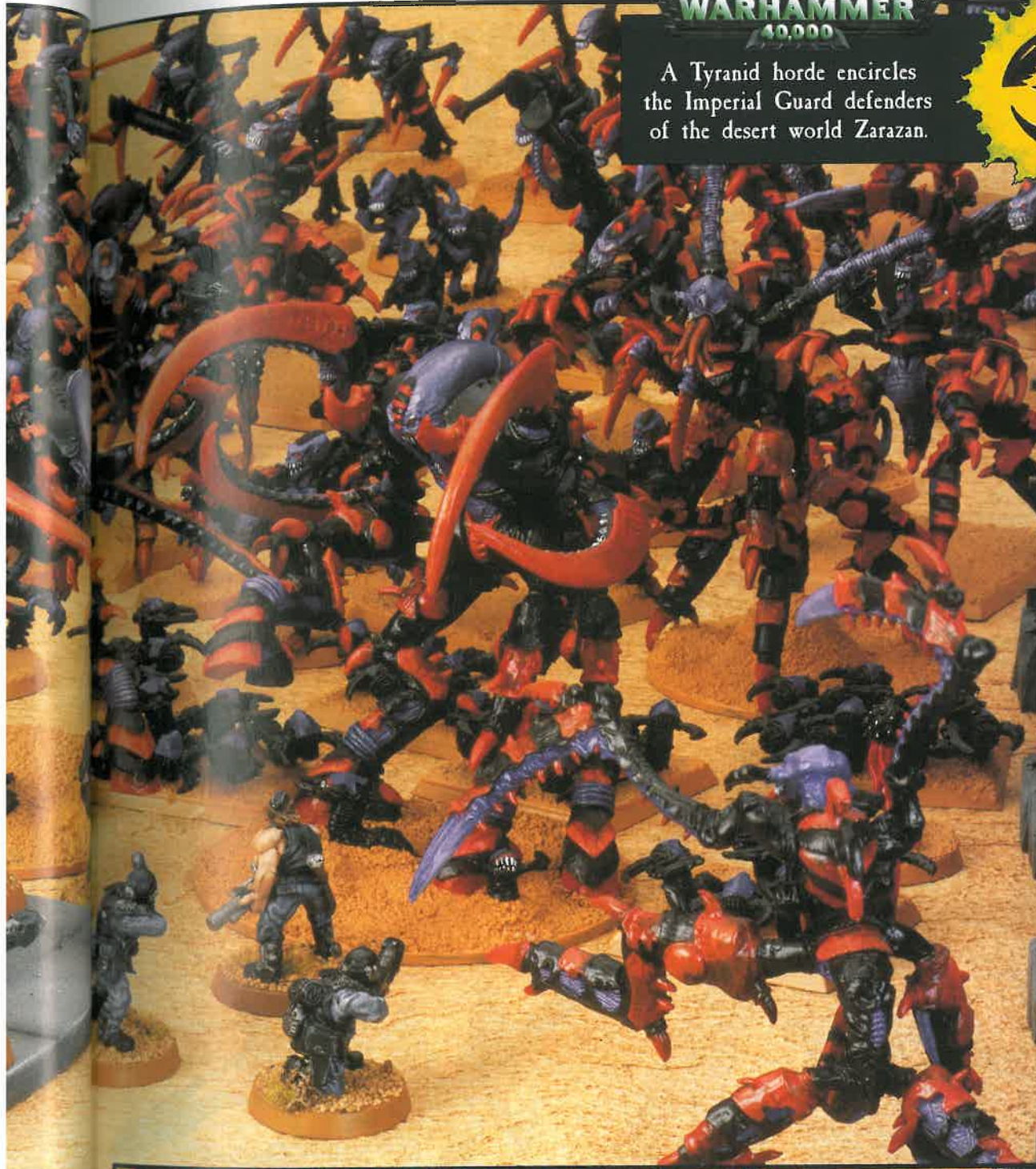




# TWISTED EVOLUTION



A Tyranid horde encircles  
the Imperial Guard defenders  
of the desert world Zarazan.



A wave of Hormagaunts rush toward the Imperial defenders.





**Simon  
'Spore Mine'  
Shuker**

# TWISTED EVOLUTION

The Hive Mind has been rather suspiciously silent just of late. In order to remedy this situation, this month 'Shukes' shows off his own slaving horde and explains how he made his huge Tyranid bio-creations.

**Simon:** Firstly, I am going to explain the two main reasons why I view Tyranids as one of the best Warhammer 40,000 armies. To start with I think the models are fantastic. Secondly, most respectable Tyranid forces will outnumber their opponents and you can scare your opponent witless with the sheer size of a Tyranid army.

The choice of creatures that make up your army are either cheap and numerous or they're expensive and monstrous. When I first decided to collect the Tyranids there were three things I wanted from the army:

1. *It must be big.*
2. *Lots of converted creatures.*
3. *Simple to paint, with contrasting, bold colours.*

The issue of army size was easily solved by deciding I wasn't going to leave out any troop type available to me and that I was going to take them in large broods. Something

► The Zoanthropes were made in the same way as the Tyranid Warriors with their large heads slightly elevated to make them taller.



worth mentioning at this point is that Tyranid players can easily fill their Force Organisation chart and so there is always going to be the option of having two or more detachments. This is something you will have to do with large games, as Tyranid forces often tend to be very big. When it comes to deciding my force composition I tend to take a bit of everything and then more broods of whichever creatures I deem necessary, depending on what enemy I am facing.

▼ Both of these Hive Tyrants were made at the same time, using the same components. The upper body is the standard Hive Tyrant assembly. This was then pinned to the lower body from an Epic Bio-Titan. This left a gap of approximately 20mm that I filled with Green Stuff and then sculpted into a suitably organic shape. Finally, four of the large Epic Bio-Titan legs were attached and the gaps were again filled with Green Stuff.





► The Tyranid Warriors were assembled in the standard way except for the head and new legs that were pinned with long wire and had the gaps filled with green stuff. They are based on 50mm square bases.



► The Lictors are the most recent addition to the army. The body is made from a Tyranid Warrior body with a Lictor's tail attached to the trimmed tail end. The head and upper claws are the standard Lictor components pinned on. The small arms have been taken from Hormagaunts and the legs are a mix of the two variant Epic Bio-Titan legs.



The plan behind the madness was to convert all the large creatures in my horde to be bigger and give the impression of being even tougher than they really are, while the smaller creatures would just be collected in broods, as large as I could get. Although this meant that the huge creatures would all have larger bases than normal, I was prepared to sacrifice tactical advantage in order to get good conversions. The first step was to add more legs. After a little searching for the right components I found that the Epic Bio-Titan legs would look just right with a bit of work, and I've used these on nearly every conversion.

The first conversion I attempted was my Hive Tyrant. This is possibly the most in-depth conversion I've ever tried and it came off very well in the end. When I started the conversion I didn't have much of an idea of how I was going to finish it, but my intention was to give it an extra pair of legs and bulk it out to make it appear more massive. Hopefully my army has inspired you and given you some new ideas to help you go out and consume the galaxy.

If you have never tried anything like this before, I really do recommend giving it a go; converting is only as difficult as you decide to make it, and as you gain experience you will be able to attempt more and more ambitious projects!

Anyway I'm off to consume some weak fleshforms with my Tyranid Horde, so good hunting and may your dice always roll sixes!



▲ The Carnifexes were converted in a similar manner to the Hive Tyrants. The claws on the end of the legs looked wrong, so I swapped them for the hooves from the Carnifex's normal legs. The shoulders were made from the Epic bio-titan tails and Green Stuff.

#### PAINTING GUIDE



Blood Red



Liche Purple



Chaos Black



**WAAAGH!**  
**Itz da**  
**Orkz!**



"The Orks plague the galaxy from end to end with their ceaseless warring and strife. They are a race rooted so deeply in war that peace is utterly incomprehensible to them. They cannot be bargained with or bought save with weapons which they will inevitably turn against those who tried to bribe them. I pray with all my faith that some great catastrophe will annihilate them but I fear that ultimately it is they, not we, who will rule this galaxy"

Imperial High Lord Xanthias

**CODEX: ORKS OUT NOW AUS\$19.95 NZ\$22.95**



# CHAPTER APPROVED

By Andy Chambers

Greetings citizens and welcome back to Chapter Approved, the beneficent Emperor's most holy column. Avid commanders may be concerned that the recent upsurge in feral world combat simulations (involving swords, axes, pixies, faeries and that kind of thing) will lead to an absence of new information for the venerable Warhammer 40,000 battle system. Fear not, even as the mighty Armageddon campaign draws to a close this month, we take critical look at Space Marine command squads and share in Astartes Commander Rodriguez-Villar's thoughts on the matter. To follow up this most worthy missive we have a selection of queries pertaining to the foul and brutal Greenskins portrayed in Scrivener Chambers' Codex Orks.

## SPACE MARINE COMMAND GROUPS

By Anibal Rodriguez-Villar

I was a devout follower of Warhammer 40,000 long before I could afford to spend money on Citadel products. I've watched the game and its background evolve and improve over the years, as I assembled my home-made, paper-and-cardboard armies for me and my friends to play with. I love Space Marines (surprised?), but I think that one of the least fortunate innovations in the new Warhammer 40,000 is the introduction of Command squads for Space Marine armies.

Why? Well, the way they have been worked out, the Command squads mean that a number of Space Marine specialists, which used to function as independent characters, must now form part of the Commander's retinue; and the result of this is that virtually all the specialist skills and gadgets in the Space Marines army are concentrated in a single, extra mighty unit, with little benefit for the rest of the force. I find this rather restrictive, and not particularly in keeping with the Space Marines' background. It's probably OK for standard bearers, but one expects to find Techmarines where the tanks and big guns are; and Apothecaries should be running alongside the ranks of their battle brethren, tending the wounded, retrieving progenoid glands and stuff from the fallen, and so on.

Of course, it's a good idea to keep one or two of these highly skilled characters close to your Commander, but I can see no reason why it should be compulsory to do so. There are so many other uses these characters can be put to: an Apothecary, for example, with his Narthecium and a power weapon, would be an invaluable addition to any Assault squad; a Techmarine could use his Signum to direct a Devastator squad's supporting fire, or could stay near that Vindicator in case there's any patching-up that needs to be done...

You get the point. I can't see this kind of thing unbalancing the game, and I think that the following optional rules should allow any Space Marine player to manage his specialists fairly easily:

*An Apothecary or Techmarine from a Space Marines Command Squad may be assigned to any one Space Marine infantry or bike squad before the battle. The character counts as part of the unit and may not leave it during the game.*

If one of these characters is assigned to an Assault squad, he must be equipped with a jump pack (+10 pts). If he is assigned to a Bike or Scout Bike squadron, he must be mounted on a bike (+20 pts). Alternatively, he may be mounted on a modified Attack Bike, replacing the gunner in the

sidecar (+30 pts). All the usual benefits from these upgrades are conferred to the character, such as increased Movement, better Toughness and a better saving throw.

If a Scout squad is joined by an Apothecary or Techmarine, the squad may not infiltrate (no sneaking past the enemy sentries, for a Space Marine is clad in heavy and cumbersome power armour).

This is similar to the solution adopted in the new Eldar army list, where you can pick one or more Warlocks from the Farseer's bodyguard and attach them to Guardian or Wraithguard units as a reinforcement. It allows you to deploy your specialists where they will be most needed during combat and it also gets you round certain potential risks involved in putting a lot of your most valuable men together in a single unit ("Isn't that an Avatar and five Howling Banshees coming this way? Oh dear..."). And if the mental stress of deciding where to deploy that Apothecary brings steam out of your ears (we all know players like that), well, you can always leave him in the Command squad, where he'll be in good company.

Keep up the good work, and may the dice be with you!



The Techmarine guides the fire of the Devastators whilst the Apothecary uses his unique abilities at the front line...



## CODEX ORKS Q&A

In response to the feedback we received on Codex Orks, Andy Chambers and Tim Huckelbery have compiled this comprehensive Q&A to set your minds at rest on a few points...

**Q.** In a Big Gunz battery, do the artillery pieces count as squad members for the purposes of 25% casualties since Ork artillery pieces are viable targets? For example, if I have a squad of 3 Lobbas and 7 Grot crew, does suffering two Grot casualties force a Morale test?

**A.** No, the gunz do not count towards casualties on the battery. In the example above, the Grots would have to take a Morale check as they have lost 2 out of 7 – over 25% casualties.

**Q.** The rules for the Zzap gun state that you pick a target model. Does this mean that the gun can force a specific model to be removed as a casualty in a squad, even though the casualty is normally chosen by the owner of the target?

**A.** No, it's just badly worded and should say 'unit'. When firing into a squad of troops, the owner of the squad can still pick which model is removed as a casualty, just like any other type of normal shooting.

**Q.** When a Zzap gun is mounted on a Battlewagon, in replacement of a twin-linked big shoota, what are the effects of rolling an 11 or 12 on the Strength? Normally some crew are killed. Is this still the case?

**A.** The Zzap gun doesn't fire that turn but otherwise there is no additional damage to the Battlewagon.

**Q.** On a related note, do the Grot crewmen (for the Battlewagon big gun) need to be on the vehicle or are the vehicle's crew assumed to be the gunners as with other vehicle mounted weapons?

**A.** The vehicle's crew act as gunners.

**Q.** The Battlewagon can mount multiple big shootas that are fired by passengers. What are the restrictions for moving and firing?

**A.** They use the same rules for bolt-on big shootas as detailed in the Ork vehicle upgrades (p.37 of Codex Orks)

**Q.** Can you put Imperial vehicle upgrades on looted vehicles, or are you limited to only Orky vehicle upgrades?

**A.** Orky vehicle upgrades only. It's worth noting specifically that a looted Basilisk can be given the indirect fire option

### BANNA WAUA

	Points	WS	BS	S	T	W	I	A	Ld	S
Gretchin	3	2	2	2	2	1	3	1	5	-

**Weapons:** None. May be equipped with a grot blasta (+1 point).

### SPECIAL RULE

**Standard Bearer:** May carry a bosspole or a Waaagh! banner. A Banna Wava may not be chosen as a casualty caused by enemy shooting (only the luckiest Grots are chosen for the job and they always seem to know when to dodge behind the nearest cover (or Ork) to avoid fire. Blast markers and templates will affect them as normal.

because it's an option, not an upgrade.

**Q.** In the wargear rules under the Bosspole it says that it may be carried by a Grot. Unfortunately you can't buy the Grot to carry it. How can this be done?

**A.** Gah! You're right. The solution is above...

**Q.** Does the limitation on a Big Mek's Mekboy bodyguard not having the same equipment apply to Mekboyz that are part of the Warboss's bodyguard? It does not indicate this specifically, but there is enough 'interpretation' to think it might be this way.

**A.** The limit on Mekboyz is only intended to apply to the Big Mek's bodyguard, not the Warboss's.

**Q.** You can have two Warbosses, right? Seems odd, but that's what the rules say.

**A.** Yeeeeees, this is an oversight on my part. You can take a maximum of one Warboss. Two Warbosses would only appear if there were two separate warbands fighting, i.e. you were using multiple detachments (See Very Large Games on p.131 of the Warhammer 40,000 rulebook).

**Q.** A bionik arm counts as a close combat weapon. Does this count toward the two single or single/double limitation on weapons? If so, I assume it is a single handed weapon, right?

**A.** No, it doesn't count towards the weapons limit – that's the advantage of having it 'built in'.

**Q.** The kustom force field is a two-handed weapon? I was under the impression that it wasn't a weapon at all.

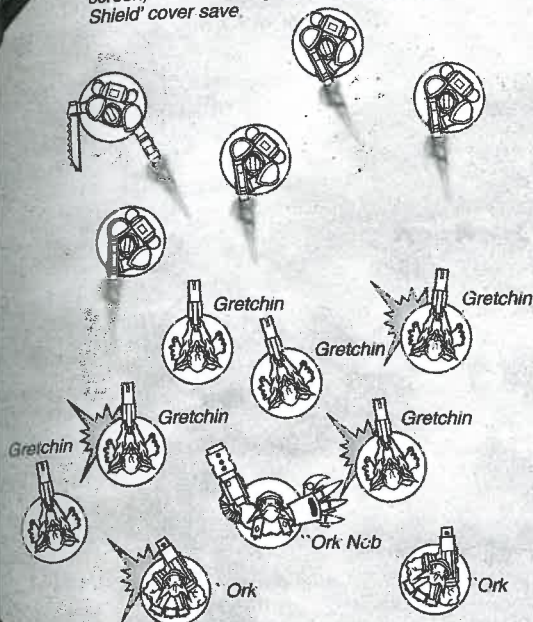
**A.** Nope, but it's a bulky piece of equipment that needs two hands to operate, hence it counts as a weapon for the purposes of limiting what the Mek can carry.



Adi Wood's Orks go to work. When the bullets start flying, the loyal Banna Wava will be right behind his Boss...



Although the Space Marines can fire at the Orks through the gaps in the Gretchin screen, the Orks will get to use the 5+ 'Living Shield' cover save.



If the cover save is made, a Gretchin will be removed instead of the target Ork.

**Q.** In an assault, can the Warbiker models that did not make it into contact with enemy models still use the Psycho Blasta rule? If the answer is yes, then the next step is: can bike models more than 2" away from an enemy model use the Psycho Blasta rule? I guess the real, all-encompassing question is if the Psycho Blasta rule is treated like a power fist or other special close combat weapon – you only get to use it if you get into contact.

**A.** To keep things clean and simple the psycho blastas attack is treated like any other special close combat attack, so it can only be used by models that manage to get into base-to-base contact. Models can also choose not to make a psycho blasta attack (ie, if they have a better weapon).

**Q.** It would seem that Ork vehicles with a Red Paint Job and Turbo can actually move 7" and still be stationary! Turbo says that "for shooting and disembarking troops the vehicle counts as moving the speed it went before the turbo boosters were added." The Red Paint Job says it adds +1" to the Move distance so a fast Ork vehicle could move 13" and still fire one weapon and allow troops to disembark (which therefore means it counts only as having moved 12"). If I announce I am going 0", I can Turbo up to 6", counting as moving 0" (the speed I went before boosting) and then add 1" to this distance and still fire/disembark as if I had not moved at all.

**A.** Not true, see the Turbo Boost rules (page 37). Realise that the 4+ refers to the distance rolled. For example if you get an extra 4", 5" or 6" bonus move on the dice roll, the vehicle can't shoot or disembark troops. The Ork vehicle could, therefore, hope to roll a 3 or less and get the benefits you mention, but it's pretty risky!

**Q.** May non-feral Ork armies take Boarboyz and Weirdboyz?

**A.** Out of consideration for the more... ahem... old-fashioned Warbosses who have a fondness for such things, yes they can.

**Q.** Kustom Jobs: Can the blasta job be combined with the other kustom jobs?

**A.** Yes

**Q.** As per the Living Shield rule for Gretchin mobs, Grots can be used as cover for models behind them when the Grots are shot 'through'. What exactly does this mean?

**A.** The rules for Warhammer 40,000 state that 'models' block line of sight. This does not mean that squads do, only models. This means that shooters can pick targets behind other squads as long as the shot goes between models in the interposing squad. When this type of shooting happens 'through' a Gretchin squad, the targeted models can use the Living Shield rule. The Grot cover save rule only applies to shots that pass between Gretchin models, and therefore through a Gretchin mob (see above).

**Q.** When a character with Squigs (Attack or Hound) or Grots as wargear dies, are the 'wargear' removed as well? On the one hand they're wargear and so should go with the character, but on the other they are models with a profile of their own.

**A.** Hmm. Tempting as it is to keep Grots and Squigs in play, I think they're going to have to be removed if the character dies, to prevent all sorts of weirdness breaking out. Also, Grots and Squigs do become part of the squad their character is part of, so they do count toward the number of losses it sustains when working out whether or not the squad has taken 25% casualties from shooting. They also count toward casualties in close combat. If removed as part of the loss of their character they are with, they are counted as casualties as well.





**Q.** When Flash Gitz upgrade to kustom jobs, do all of them have to take the same one?

**A.** Yes.

**Q.** I noticed the phrasing of the Flash Gitz kustom jobs is much like Krak grenades and the like, in that it says the "entire mob may be given...". When you buy Krak grenades for a squad you cannot choose to upgrade just a few models. They all must get the grenades and must all pay the points for them. Is the parallel phrasing intentional? In other words, in a mob of 10 Gitz, if I choose to upgrade them all to, for example, Shootier, I must pay 20 points to do so. Then, after paying those 20 points, I can give four models burnas for an additional 24 points, thus 'wasting' the 8 points spent in upgrading the shootas that those four burnas no longer have. Is this the intent?

**A.** Yes that's right. Bear in mind that Devastators etc pay extra points for having their extra heavy weapons - with Flash Gitz this is covered by the points spent on kustom jobs instead.

**Q.** Choppas. The rule says "In close combat choppas limit the saving throw an enemy model can have to a 4 at best." This does not stipulate 'armour saves.' Does this mean that invulnerable saves are altered as well?

**A.** No, the choppa modifier applies only to armour saves.

**Q.** Throughout the Ork list, squads are given the option "for an additional +X points, one of the Orks may be upgraded to a Nob". Burna Boyz are the only squad that does not follow this. They say "For an additional +9 pts the Burna Boyz mob may be led by a Mekboy". I take this to be intentional and thus allows the mob to be 11 Orks strong. Is this correct?

**A.** Yep.

**Q.** When an Ork mob loses a round of combat to a fearsome opponent, they don't get a Mob Size check, correct?

**A.** No, remember the Mob Size check comes after failing a Morale check, so in this case you fail the Morale check

automatically and then take a Mob Size check.

**Q.** Do Orks mob up before the enemy gets to advance (and potentially wipe out the Ork mob)?

**A.** No, the rules state you check for mobbing up "once moves are complete", therefore any pursuits, crossfires etc, would take effect first.

**Q.** If a mob of three Killer Kans is engaged in close combat but only one Kan is in base-to-base contact with the enemy, do penetrating or glancing hits on that Kan carry over onto the rest of the mob? I know they do with troops, but it doesn't seem right with Dreadnoughts. If so, would the attacker have to declare/allocate all attacks before rolling a hit? Ditto for, say, a Land Speeder squadron if only one is being touched by the enemy...

**A.** This particular question was the subject of some debate, as it just doesn't 'feel right' to distribute the hits through a squadron of vehicles. However, with due consideration this simply isn't fair as Attack Bikes and Terminators cost as many points as Sentinels, Killa Kans and other light vehicles, but they have hits allocated normally. To make vehicles work differently in close combat simply gives them an advantage which they're not paying for, which just ain't right.

So, with vehicles in squadrons, distribute penetrating and glancing hits just as if they were wounds on a squad, start with the ones in base contact, then those out to 2" and if hits are still left over distribute them to vehicles in the squadron which are more than 2" away. No vehicle can be allocated two hits until every vehicle in the squadron has suffered one hit each, no vehicle can be allocated three hits until every vehicle has been allocated two hits, and so on.

Right, that's cleared that little lot up... See you next month!

## WHY ORK BLOOD IS RED...

SEGMENT CXVI: ORK PHYSIOLOGY AND PIGMENTATION BY GENETOR-MAJOR ANZION

TRANSMITTED: .....BELIAL V

RECEIVED .....GYNDRA

DATE: .....3203997.M53

TELEPATHIC DUCT: .....ASTROPATH-TERMINUS HOLROYD

REF: .....ING.XR.01044310/A.SUB34

AUTHOR: .....GENETOR-MAJOR ANZION

THOUGHT FOR THE DAY: .....MARTYR THYSELF

Many novitiates have queried me in the past as to why, given the symbiosis of algal material in Ork DNA, their greenish pigmentation is apparent only in their skin and not other parts of their anatomy such as blood plasma, inside the mouth, internal organs and so on. The answer to this is simple. Much like more primitive plant-forms, the green pigment of Orks is produced by photosynthesis occurring in algae just beneath the skin, a phenomena which does not affect internal tissues. This means that an Ork's blood, with its oxygen-rich haemoglobin, is just as red as that of homo sapiens and often more so due to its enhanced capacity for carrying oxygen.

*Real world note: There's actually another good reason for giving Orks red blood - it makes painting gore on them dramatic, the red shows up on green in a defined way just like red blood shows against human flesh. When you try using green blood stains on Orks, they look like they just had an unfortunate accident with a gooseberry squishy...*

## WHAT'S CHAPTER APPROVED ALL ABOUT?

Each month, Chapter Approved takes a look at the Warhammer 40,000 game and its rules, introducing new scenarios, weapons, rules and army list entries of all types, frequently stolen from Codexes in progress here at the Studio. It also acts as a forum for dedicated players of Warhammer 40,000 who have produced inspired, well thought out and just plain brilliant additions to the game (as reviewed and arbitrated by that well-known model of fairness and balance - me). If you've got something good for Chapter Approved then write to me at the address given here.

**Note:** Please don't include rules queries etc, with your letters, as the volume of mail (and the fact that I'm lazy) means that in most cases I won't be able to send individual replies.

Andy Chambers  
(Chapter Approved),  
Games Workshop,  
Willow Lane, Lenton,  
Nottingham,  
NG7 2WS, UK



# CHAPTER APPROVED

## CHAPTER APPROVED ARTICLES AND Q&A

<b>FLEET OF FOOT</b> WD 227	p.81	<b>SMOKE &amp; BLIND GRENADES</b> WD 232	p.69	<b>SPACE MARINE CHAPTER LISTS</b> WD 236	p.79
<b>DAWN ASSAULT</b> WD 227	p.82	<b>BLOOD ANGELS</b> WD 232	p.71	<b>SISTERS OF BATTLE</b> WD 236	p.80
<b>SPECIAL CHARACTERS</b> WD 227	p.83-87	<b>CLOSE COMBAT NOTES</b> WD 232	p.71	<b>ROADS, CRATERS &amp; FORCED MARCH</b> WD 239	p.83
<b>MARKS OF CHAOS</b> WD 228	p.95	<b>SISTERS OF BATTLE (SACRED RITES)</b> WD 232	p.73	<b>CHAOS CULTISTS</b> WD 239	p.84
<b>LEGION OF THE DAMNED</b> WD 228	p.98	<b>MISSION SCENARIO (ASSASSINS)</b> WD 232	p.74	<b>LICTOR RULES</b> WD 243	p.61
<b>ORK WARBIKES</b> WD 229	p.77	<b>MISSION SCENARIO (A SECRET WAR)</b> WD 233	p.42	<b>CRUX TERMINATUS</b> WD 250	p.62
<b>DEATH COMPANY ARMY</b> WD 229	p.78	<b>SPACE WOLVES</b> WD 234	p.77	<b>NIGHT FIGHTING (EXPANDED RULES)</b> WD 250	p.63
<b>TOURNAMENT RULES</b> WD 229	p.80	<b>GREY KNIGHT TERMINATORS</b> WD 234	p.78	<b>DARK ELДАР VEHICLE UPGRADES</b> WD 250	p.64
<b>NECRONS</b> WD 230	p.71	<b>TZEENTCH</b> WD 234	p.81	<b>CODEX ELДАР Q&amp;A</b> WD 250	p.65
<b>CULT TERMINATORS</b> WD 230	p.79				
<b>SPACE WOLVES</b> WD 231	p.69				

## 40K BATTLE REPORTS

<b>CLEANSE AND BURN</b> Space Marines vs Orks WD 226	p.88	<b>FIRST BLOOD</b> Crimson Fists vs Orks WD 235	p.98	<b>JUNGLE HELL</b> Dark Eldar vs Catachans WD 243	p.105
<b>SHADOWS AT DAWN</b> Dark Eldar vs Imp. Guard WD 227	p.99	<b>PATH TO WAR</b> Eldar vs Imperial Fists and Legion of the Damned WD 237	p.85	<b>ESCAPE FROM GRANICA</b> Space Wolves vs Orks WD 246	p.102
<b>STORM THE TRENCHES</b> White Scars vs Chaos WD 230	p.91	<b>DA BIG FIGHT</b> Orks vs Orks vs Orks WD 238	p.100	<b>WARZONE TEMPESTORA</b> Orks vs Imperials WD 248	p.112
<b>COLD STEEL</b> Ultramarines vs Tyranids WD 231	p.98	<b>DEFENSE OF MISSILE SILO 51</b> Imperial Guard vs Orks WD 240	p.99	<b>WARZONE TEMPESTORA PART 2</b> Orks vs Imperials WD 249	p.95
<b>CRAZY JOE WEARS YELLOW</b> Imperial Fists vs Praetorians WD 232	p.84	<b>THE DEADLY MISSION</b> Last Chancers vs Chaos WD 241	p.12	<b>KIN-STRIFE ON KALAMIR</b> Eldar vs Eldar WD 251	p.97
<b>DARKNESS FALLS</b> Dark Angels vs Chaos WD 233	p.99	<b>BLOODIED SOULS</b> Dark Eldar vs Eldar WD 242	p.101		



# What a Load of rubbish!

*(or how to build an Orc fortress with fruit boxes, garbage and stuff like that) by Jaume Fabregat, from GW Spain*

## THE IDEA

I've always drooled over the idea of a marauding horde of Orcs and Goblins rampaging through an Imperial castle and its foppish occupants with their silly feathers and ribbons, converting everything to look properly Orcish. That's why when Warhammer Siege was released, the Goblins inside my case started jumping up and down, excited at the prospect of giving the Empire a good kicking.



At first, the sieges went beautifully. Cannons exploded (killing their own crew!), Giant Spiders effortlessly scaled the walls, hardened Orcs bashed at the gate with battering rams. In summary: blood, sweat and green. But in a short time it was all over. My opponent got tired (and bald after pulling his hair out with desperation), and said to me, "Now you defend!" My skin turned light green. "Wot? Me defend? Wot's dat?" I went inside the castle complaining and grumbling and I didn't like what I saw. Not at all.

It just didn't seem right! Defend a nice castle, with all its bricks in place? Impossible! Alright, I know you could say that the castle had just been conquered by the Orcs or something like that, but this really didn't

sound convincing to me. I had to do something or the troops would feel demoralised. All their green paint would flake off and then even my mum could defeat me! So I decided that I would build my own Orc fortress, with an Orc look, an Orc colour and a proper Orc stench!

## MATERIALS AND TOOLS

Next day, I woke up as optimistic as a Night Goblin who has been presented with his first tankard of fungus beer and a ball and chain. The first thing to do was to check that I had all the right tools.

First, a modelling knife, the modeller's most useful tool (remember to always cut away from yourself...).

Second, nails! Lots of small nails and some of those really big ones, for a more realistic look.

Third, PVA glue, just in case the nails weren't strong enough.

Fourth, materials. I didn't know exactly what yet, so I decided to start my own Waaagh! in order to search for likely material in the streets.

## WAAAGH!!!

To get my hands on the materials needed to build my greenskin fort I had to adopt the mantle of scavenger and hit the streets...

**A corner shop:** There are real possibilities here – remember that the very first Land Raider was made with a deodorant dispenser! However I didn't have much luck at the place and I only got hold of some drinking straws (good for simulating tree trunks).

**A shoe shop:** Yes, you might think a shoe is not very useful for building a fortress and you're right. However, the boxes are, and if you ask politely the shopkeeper may be more than happy if you take that trash away for him. You can keep the boxes whole to store stuff in or cut them up to make bridges, walls and things like that.

**A building site:** Excellent. All that gravel, sand and pieces of sack – very useful stuff. All you have to do is politely ask the permission of the men at work and they may let you remove any stuff they don't need.



Note: These places are potentially dangerous so be very, very careful and always talk to the site foreman before entering a site.

**Carpenter's workshop:** A dangerous place for the Waaagh! You have to make it very clear that what you are looking for are leftovers (and you have no intention whatsoever of paying for something they were going to throw away anyway). Depending on the way you ask and on how fed up the bloke in charge is, you should get a few pieces of wood. In my case, I got some nice long balsa wood pieces and some small round pieces that some day will be made into bases.

**DIY store:** This was the most painful part of the Waaagh! because I had to pay. I still haven't worked out how to get second hand PVA glue or stuff like that.

**Grocery shop:** This was the last place my Waaagh! visited but certainly not the least because from here I got the main material for my fortress – wood. Forget about balsa wood – it's too expensive. In fact, I didn't go inside the grocery shop but to a crate in front of the shop. There I found, full of smelly tomatoes and clouds of flies, loads of wooden boxes – the perfect basic material for the fortress. The shopkeeper was kind enough to let me take as many as I could carry.

## GETTING TO WORK

A castle architect would normally draw a plan for a fortress before starting work on it, but I reckoned that wouldn't be very Orcish. Planning is not an Orc characteristic. Moreover, I didn't really need a plan for the castle because it was going to be square.

First, I broke up all the boxes with a hammer and pliers. Then I cut the pieces into long strips of different thickness. I didn't bother to use a ruler because an uneven cut would look more realistic for an Orc construction.

When the table was completely covered with wood strips, I started to build up the walls. The height

depended on the overall size I wanted for the fortress. I aimed for roughly similar dimensions to the Mighty Fortress.

The base structure was a frame of three strips approximately 12" long and another two of approximately 6" (see diagram number 1). The frame had to be really solid, so I nailed another strip diagonally to give it additional strength. The durability of the wall was dependant on this frame, so I paid special attention to this procedure using lots of glue and nails. I had to be careful when using the nails because they had to be small enough not to break through the wood strips. I often had to use more than one nail in the same place to make sure that the structure didn't fall apart. This made it very difficult to hide the nails. I solved the problem by making use of what an old Goblin Shaman told me once (*I'm sure I'm not the only one thinking 'nutter' at this point... – Fat Bloke*). If you want to hide something, leave it in plain sight! So the nails I chose had really big heads, looking like the old nails they used to use in naval shipyards.

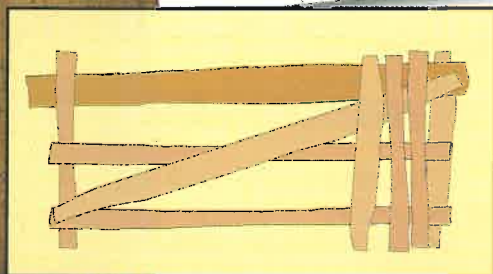
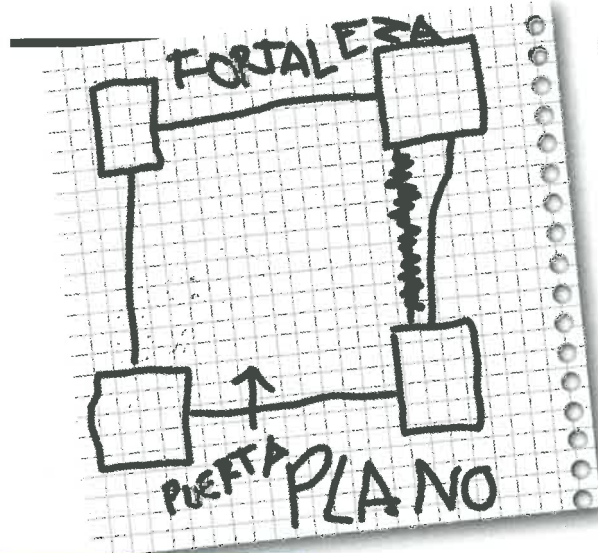
DIAGRAM 1



Next came the worst part – waiting until the whole thing was dry. Fortunately, there were lots of walls to make, so I could continue making other ones while the rest were drying. I constructed four large sections for the main walls and sixteen smaller ones that I planned to construct four towers from, four walls for each tower. The end result was a very irregular fortress, but remember that this was to be an Orc castle. As a result, I started cutting/gluing/nailing without thinking about how the different parts would eventually be stuck together.







After making the basic structure for each wall, I began the tedious procedure of gluing dozens of strips of wood to the basic structure (diagram 2) until

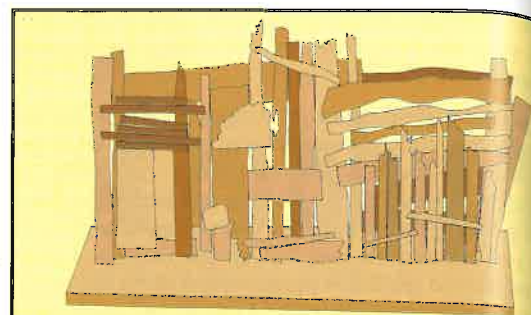
everything was completely covered. It was not the most interesting of jobs but you can liven things up by customising each of the walls. For example, you can leave a hole in the wall which can be used as a murder

hole to drop rocks onto the attackers when they are assaulting, or you can model a throne on one of the battlements where your Warlord can sit and oversee the castle's defence.

Much higher battlements can be made for your Trolls and Ogres, arrow slits can be inserted into the walls for your archers and so on. You can also hang bits and pieces of other races from the walls as trophies.

## BUILDING UP THE WALLS

So, after hours of planning and sticking strips of wood together, at last the most interesting part arrived – erecting the walls and constructing the towers. The truth is that this part is rather easy because you can stick the walls and the towers onto different bases, either cardboard, balsa wood, hardboard, etc. A bit of PVA glue will be enough at first, just to make sure the walls stay upright. It helps to glue the sides of the towers to the ramparts. It's up to you which material you use for the bases. I wanted to keep things as simple as possible, so I chose to use



*This is the general look of a wall glued to the base before applying a mix of PVA and sand. Take into account the overlap at the ends of the base because it may happen that your enemies prefer to infiltrate through the gaps created instead of assaulting the walls!*

cardboard which I could easily paint later on. If you have enough patience, you can also build floors for the battlements and tower tops made of strips of wood.

## PASTE COVERING

Your fingers are now covered with glue and you've lost your temper because the walls wouldn't stick together! Despite all this, you've finally got your fortress standing up!

The base is what really keeps the fortress standing and so it's worth carefully considering what material you're going to use. I glued the walls and the tower bases of cardboard. Then I took PVA and mixed it with sand and gravel and applied this paste to the base. When PVA dries it gets really hard. You can be sure that any base made of this will secure the castle. But there is a down side – drying PVA contracts and if the





the base be  
ount the over  
at your enemy  
ted instead

ater on. If  
uild floors  
e of strips

G  
ue and you  
wouldn't sta  
ally got you

ress stand  
what materi  
d the tower  
I mixed it w  
to the base  
u can be se  
the castle. B  
acts and if t

base is not strong enough, it will bend. Unfortunately, that's what happened. My magnificent walls behaved like a rocking chair and every time I put a Goblin on top of them they sent the poor Gobbo flying to the ground! You may have to try a thicker base, or just go for a wooden or a rigid plastic base to avoid the problems I had with my fort. In the end I changed to hardboard and this time the mix of PVA and sand worked perfectly.

## DETAILS

After 18 hours of cutting, gluing and nailing, my fortress was nearly complete but, before I started to paint I wanted to customise it a bit more, so I started adding details. My bits box is nothing compared to those which the Studio staff have and I can't buy a whole Stegaddon just to use its head, I'm not that rich unfortunately. So, what I did was swap bits with other gamers or paint them some stuff so that I could get the pieces I needed. For example, I have a pal who buys loads of miniatures but doesn't paint them (he says that he is too busy). In exchange for painting some of his Ogres, I got the side piece of an Imperial Steam Tank, the head of a Stegaddon and the head of a Lammasu, as well as loads of different shields from different armies. I glued all of these to the ramparts with the same glue I used for the walls (wood absorbs superglue before it can stick the pieces together). Another nice detail is to use thin cord to represent rope binding the posts together.

Finally, I undercoated the whole fortress in black. After you have done this you can paint it as you like. You may prefer to paint different shades representing wood taken from different places: the forest, a sacked village, etc.

My next project is to be the central tower. What central tower? Well, Orc fortresses are usually built

around the stronghold of an Orc Warlord, an old, ruined stone tower mended with all kinds of wooden planks, with the throne on top and surrounded by lots of stinking tents, filth and leftovers from their raids. But that's another story...

**HOW TO MAKE WARGAMES TERRAIN**

**RUINED BUILDINGS**

The battlefields of the 41st millennium are covered with ruined buildings. Ruins may be human or alien, ancient or new, and provide plenty of opportunity for imaginative modelling. Ruins serve another purpose too, they are essential for providing cover for troops as they move, or shelter while they fire at the enemy.

**MAKING A CORNER RUIN**

How to Make Wargames Terrain is a fantastic source of modelling ideas and is available from Mail Order.



# Da Big Green Fort

By Mike Emery –  
da bloke wot bilt it

**Mike:** After gaming for only a year, I decided to concentrate on making some scenery. Since this was my first attempt, I decided to try something easy, and thought that an Orc outpost would be a good start. It wouldn't have to look perfect, and also any mistakes made could easily be covered up (or passed off as perfect examples of Orc architecture!).

Well, after building the first section I just kept going. After building five sections it started to get a whole lot easier, and once I had painted the first five sections, I got a bit carried away (as you do).

The actual construction was fairly simple. First I started with the base, which was made out of plywood, and then I built a second base for the shape of the wall, which was glued on top.





*An Orc sentry waits to warn of any attack, from one of the two watch towers which flank the main gates.*





### The Walls

The easiest way to build the walls was to do small sections at a time. They were stuck together on a flat surface, and once dry they were glued to the side of the top base. All the cross beams were made out of dowelling, which was just cut to size and glued in place. The best thing about it was that nothing was measured to size or cut to shape. All I did was roughly estimate the appropriate length and literally snap the wood so that everything was rough. The central keep was built in exactly the same way. Once one level was completed another base was added and wall sections glued into place. The only difference was that the height of the cross sections had to be measured to keep each section level.

### Painting the fort

Painting was quick and easy, black undercoat, sprayed Bestial Brown, then drybrushed Bestial Brown and Bleached Bone. Then I covered the whole thing with a mix of shields and anything else I could find in my bits box, and the good thing is that most of the materials used were found in a bin!



*Three River Trolls patrol above the sally-port (wot is good for gettin' to da enemy wivout dem knowin' we 'ave left da fort).*

*The huge Orc keep is heavily garrisoned by Black Orcs.*





**WARHAMMER**  
40,000

# TOURNAMENT STUFF



## Tournament Lord Booster speaks!

Well, its all systems go with tournaments popping up all across this broad land of ours. With the Rogue Trader system up and running it has never been easier to organize and run your very own Warhammer, Warmaster or Warhammer 40,000 tournament. If you are interested in running your own tournament just give da Mail Order Trollz a call for more information. For myself, though, the most exciting aspect is the upcoming Grand Tournaments Dave Taylor and myself will be running in Brisbane, Sydney and Melbourne during February and March. A Grand Tournament is more than just a weekend of competition, it is a weekend of living your hobby! It is our plan to make the Grand Tournaments the paramount gaming events of the year.

Over the next few pages are some more of the great armies that appeared at the recent UK 40K Grand tournament. Enjoy!



*Madness from the New Zealand Grand Tournament...*



*...and amusing shots from MOAB 2000, all in upcoming issues.*

## ROGUE TRADER TOURNAMENT

The following events will be run as  
Rogue Trader Tournaments:

### ARCANACON 2001 40K Tournament

(Australia Day long weekend, Melbourne)

### CANCON 2001 Warhammer Tournament

(Australia Day long weekend,  
Exhibition Park in Canberra)

### CANCON 2001 40K Tournament

(Australia Day long weekend,  
Exhibition Park in Canberra)

We are also proud to announce the first  
**GAMES WORKSHOP AUSTRALIA GRAND  
TOURNAMENTS**, scheduled for early 2001.  
We will run events in Brisbane,  
Sydney and Melbourne.

## GT BRISBANE

February 17-18, Brisbane Town Hall

## GT SYDNEY

March, Sydney - date and venue TBA

## GT MELBOURNE

March, Melbourne - date and venue TBA

Each Tournament will take place over a weekend at the time indicated. We have places for 100 gamers at each event (50 Warhammer and 50 Warhammer 40,000). The five games promise to be some of the most challenging you've played, as gamers from all over Australia flock to the events.

Tickets will be only available via the Mail Order phones (02) 9829 6111, that means Credit Card orders only. Tickets will be **AUS\$50** and be sold on a first come first served basis.

**Tickets will be on sale from  
9am Monday December 4th.**

More details can be found on our website.

**[www.games-workshop.com.au](http://www.games-workshop.com.au)**

## ROGUE TRADER TOURNAMENT





# NEMESIS

## John Cave's Chaos Space Marine Renegades



Despite being a club veteran, this is only John's second tournament. In the wake of this year's event, things are quiet on the tournament front for the near future as he's waiting patiently for the next Grand Tournament, where he plans to use Scythes of the Emperor Space Marines.

**John:** My inspiration came from a piece of John Blanche artwork used in the last Chaos Space Marines Codex. Rather than align them to Chaos I decided that they would be in it for themselves, more akin to renegades. To carry this theme into the army, I removed all iconography and replaced it with an unhealthy amount of bullet holes and scratches.



*John's converted Chaos Dreadnought.*





John's superb paint job makes his Chaos Space Marines actually look like they've been battling for ten millennia.

WARHAMMER  
40,000

ARMY NAME: **Karllok's Renegades**

Unit	WS	BS	S	T	W	I	A	Ld	Save	Notes	Points
Karllok, Mighty Champion	5	5	4	4	2	5	3	10	2+	Chaos armour, Mark of Chaos Undivided, spiky bits, frag grenades, power weapon, bolt pistol.	87
5 Veterans	4	4	4	4	1	4	1	8	3+	Bolt pistol, close combat weapon, 2 plasma pistols.	135
Aspiring Champion	4	4	4	4	1	4	2	10	3+	Bolt pistol, power weapon, spiky bits, Mark of Chaos Undivided.	
5 Veterans	4	4	4	4	1	4	1	8	3+	Bolt pistol, close combat weapon, 2 plasma pistols.	135
Aspiring Champion	4	4	4	4	1	4	2	10	3+	Bolt pistol, power weapon, spiky bits, Mark of Chaos Undivided.	
8 Thousand Sons	4	4	4	4	2	4	1	8	3+	Bolter.	207
8 Chaos Space Marines	4	4	4	4	1	4	1	8	3+	Bolt pistol, close combat weapon, 1 plasma pistol.	175
Aspiring Champion	4	4	4	4	1	4	2	10	3+	Bolt pistol, power weapon, spiky bits, Mark of Chaos Undivided.	
10 Chaos Space Marines	4	4	4	4	1	4	1	8	3+	Bolt pistol, close combat weapon, 1 plasma pistol.	180
Aspiring Champion	4	4	4	4	1	4	2	10	3+	Bolt pistol, power weapon, spiky bits, Mark of Chaos Undivided.	
5 Chaos Space Marines	4	4	4	4	1	4	1	8	3+	Bolter, 1 lascannon.	105
Aspiring Champion	4	4	4	4	1	4	2	10	3+	Bolter, close combat weapon, Mark of Chaos Undivided.	
5 Chaos Space Marines	4	4	4	4	1	4	1	8	3+	Bolter, 1 lascannon.	105
Aspiring Champion	4	4	4	4	1	4	2	10	3+	Bolter, close combat weapon, Mark of Chaos Undivided.	
Vehicle	Armour			BS	Type & Notes		Points				
2 Rhinos	10	10	10	4	Storm bolter, extra armour, smoke launchers.		58 each				
Dreadnought Right	12	12	10	4	Dreadnought close combat weapon, storm bolter, twin-linked autocannons, extra armour, corrosivating warframe.		120				
Predator	18	12	10	4	Autocannon, 2 lascannons.		125				

© Games Workshop Ltd. All Rights Reserved. Printed in the UK. This document is the property of Games Workshop Ltd.

TOTAL: 1,500 points



# YOUNG BLOODS

## Paul Given's Dark Angels Space Marine Scout force



This was Paul's first tournament, but he says he'll be back for more, so expect to see him at the next Grand Tournament. He seems pretty busy though, as he also has Dark Elf and Orc armies, and is currently starting an Eldar army.

**Paul:** I chose to do a Space Marine Scout army as I wanted an army that could both perform well on the battlefield and was unique.

When practicing with the army before the tournament I found that I needed some heavy fire power. This was achieved by adding a Whirlwind, Vindicator and a Dreadnought. I gave the Dreadnought tracks as I wanted it to look like it could keep up with the rest of the army. I added the Veteran and Assault squads to give the army some much needed punch in close combat. With the army painted and selected, it was off to the Grand Tournament to see how they would perform. On the whole, they performed well, coming a respectable 32nd.



*Paul used Scout models as the basis for his Assault Marines, although he still uses the rules for normal Assault Marines.*





S  
ce

army as I  
all on the

rnament I  
This was  
or and a  
s I wanted  
he army.  
the army  
n the army  
ournament  
ole, they

Paul used the  
tracks from the old  
Rapier model to  
convert his  
Dreadnought.



Space Marine Veteran squad



WARHAMMER  
40,000

ARMY NAME: Sabre VI Task force

Unit	WS	BS	S	T	W	I	A	Ld	Save	Notes	Points
Chaplain Corax	5	5	4	4	2	5	3	0	3+	Bolt pistol, Terminator honours, blades, rosarius, crucifix arcumans.	86
5 Veteran Marines	4	4	4	4	1	4	1	0	3+	Bolt pistol, close combat weapon, 1 plasma gun.	60
Heavy Assault Razor	5	5	4	4	2	5	3	10	4+	Melta bombs, neuro gauntlet, power weapon, executioner pistol.	85
5 Scouts	4	4	4	4	1	4	1	0	4+	Bolt pistol, close combat weapon, 1 missile launcher.	137
Veteran Sergeant	4	4	4	4	1	4	2	0	4+	Combat-bulter/thane, power weapon, frag grenades.	
5 Scouts	4	4	4	4	1	4	1	0	4+	Bolter, 1 heavy bolter.	135
Veteran Sergeant	4	4	4	4	1	4	2	0	4+	Power fist, bolter, axes.	
5 Scouts	4	4	4	4	1	4	1	0	4+	Bolter, 1 sniper rifle, 1 heavy bolter.	138
Veteran Sergeant	4	4	4	4	1	4	2	0	4+	Storm bolter, close combat weapon, axes.	
5 Scouts	4	4	4	4	1	4	1	0	4+	1 Bolter, 3 sniper rifles, 1 missile launcher.	160
5 Scouts	4	4	4	4	1	4	1	0	4+	Sniper rifle.	60
5 Scouts	4	4	4	4	1	4	1	0	4+	Shotgun.	65
4 Assault Marines	4	4	4	4	1	4	1	0	3+	Bolt pistol, close combat weapon, jump pack.	171
Veteran Sergeant	4	4	4	4	1	4	2	0	3+	2 lightning claws, frag grenades.	

Vehicle	Front	Side	Rear	BS	Type & Notes	Points
Rhino	10	10	10	4	Storm bolter, hunter-killer missile, searchlight.	88
Dreadnought 6'war	12	12	10	4	Two-linked lascannon, missile launcher.	195
Vindicator	13	12	10	4	Demolisher cannon, storm bolter.	120
Whirlwind	11	11	10	4	Multiple missile launcher.	75

TOTAL: 1,500 points



# WAAAGH GROTSKULL

## Dave Handy's 'Rebel Grot' army

WARHAMMER 40,000												
ARMY NAME: Da Rebel Grots												
Unit	WS	BS	S	T	W	I	A	Ld	Surv	Notes	Points	
Warboss Grotskull	5	2	5	4	3	4	4	8	2+	Shoota, power claw, mega-armor, mega-boost, more dakka, big horns.	110	
Bodyguard - 5 Nobz	4	2	4	4	2	3	3	7	4+	Slugga, choppa, easy armour, attack squig, 1 power claw, 1 with more dakka.	291	
Mad Grot Dokank	4	2	3	4	1	2	2	7	0+	Choppa, blunk arm, does toolz, Orderly.		
Mekboy Otwell	4	2	3	4	1	2	2	7	0+	Slugga, kustom force field, Super stikkbombz, mels toolz, 2 Others.		
13 Stormboyz	4	2	3	4	1	2	2	7	0+	Slugga, choppa, frag stikkbombz.	244	
Nob	4	2	4	4	2	3	3	7	0+	Big horns, tankbusta bombz.		
21 Grotch'n	2	2	2	2	1	2	1	5	-	Grot blasta.	88	
Slaver	4	2	3	4	1	3	2	7	0+	Rokkitt launcha, choppa, 2 ammo runs, squighound.		
12 Grotch'n	2	2	2	2	1	2	1	5	-	Grot blasta.	58	
Slaver	4	2	3	4	1	3	2	7	0+	Shoota/skorchta, squighound.		
16 Grotch'n	2	2	2	2	1	2	1	5	-	Grot blasta.	88	
Slaver	4	2	3	4	1	3	2	7	0+	Rokkitt launcha, 2 ammo runs, squighound.		
11 Slugga Boyz	4	2	3	4	1	2	2	7	0+	Slugga, choppa, 3 burnas.	161	
Nob	4	2	4	4	2	3	3	7	0+	Big horns, attack squig.		
5 Tankbusta Boyz	4	2	3	4	1	2	2	7	0+	Slugga, close combat weapon, frag stikkbombz, tankbusta bombz, 3 rokkit launchas.	115	
Nob	4	2	4	4	2	3	3	7	0+	Rokkitt launcha, big horns, boospole.		
Big Gunz battery	2	2	2	2	1	2	1	5	-	2 Zap gunz, 2 extra crew.	81	
Slaver	4	2	3	4	1	2	2	7	0+	Slugga, squighound.		
Vehicle	Armor			BS	Type & Notes			Points				
	Front	Side	Rear									
3 Killer Kars	11	11	10	2	Dreadnought close combat weapon, 2 big shootas, 1 skorchta.			135				
Looted Basilisk	12	10	10	2	Earthshaker cannon, heavy bolter, indirect fire, grot riggers.			127				
TOTAL 1,500 points												

© Copyright Games Workshop Limited 2000. Permission is granted to quote this text freely for personal use only.

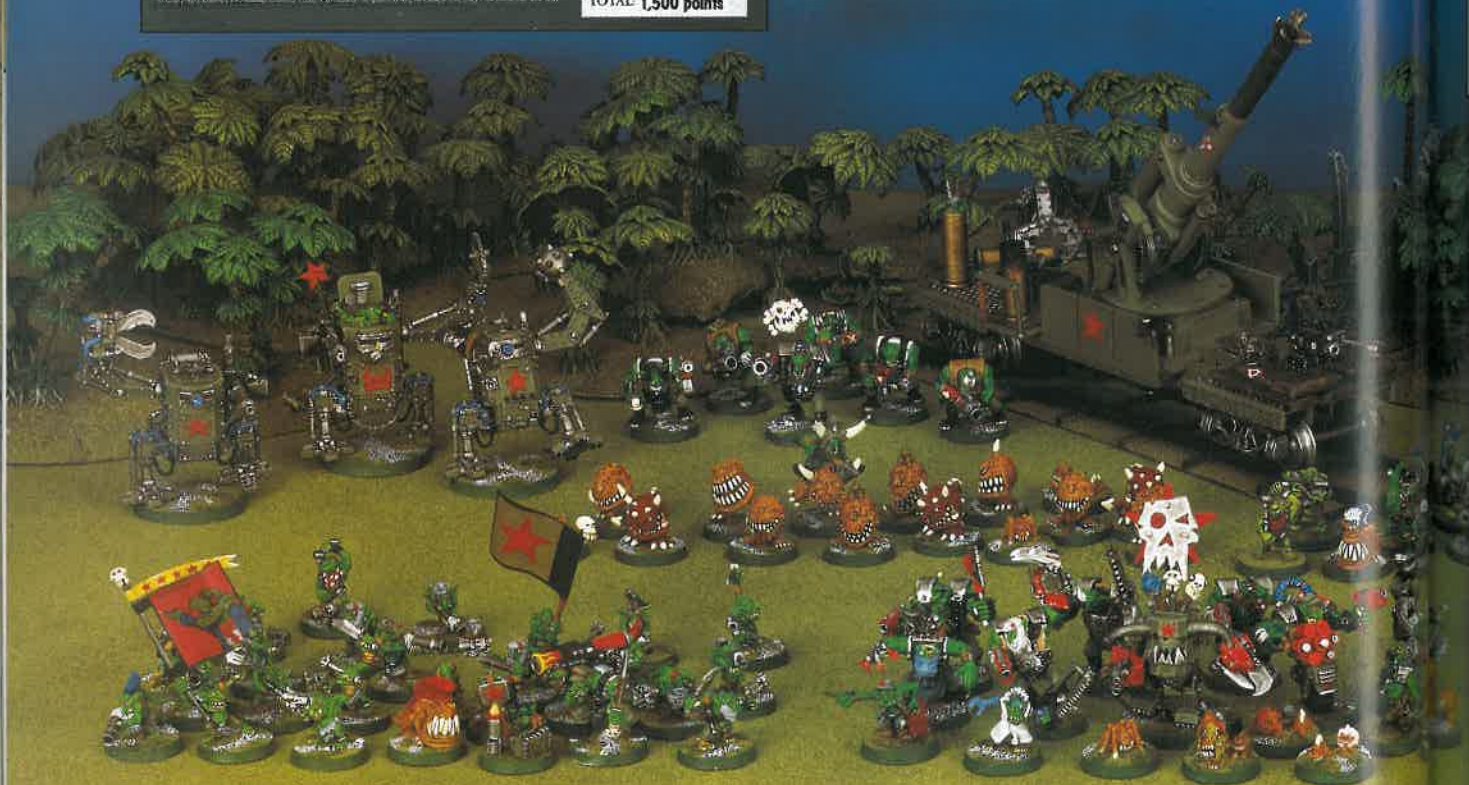


Dave is the U.S. Warhammer 40,000 Grand Tournament 2000 champion. Dave's armies are always extremely characterful. Previous examples included a 'Helvis on tour' Chaos Space Marine army and another Ork army featuring a remote control Battlewagon, Nice!

**Dave:** You can probably tell that this army is more than a little tongue-in-cheek. I have based it on a renegade Grot warband, and have adapted the Ork Codex to include a lot of exotic troops. For instance, for the Air Squigs I have simply used the rules for Stormboyz, likewise the Squig unit, the Shin-Kikkas, count as Slugga Boyz. I have also got around the problem of a Nobz Mob by simply chopping the heads off a normal unit of Nobz and replacing them with Grot heads.

Other things to look out for in the army is my Looted Basilisk conversion inspired by a WWII rail-mounted artillery gun (it even has its own set of tracks).

Dave's entire army. This shot also contains his 500 point allied force of more 'Orks'. These consist of a Big Mek, 16 Slugga Boyz, 3 Warbuggies and a Dreadnought.





LL

hammer  
ament  
e's  
xtremely  
us  
a 'Helvis  
ce Marine  
rk army  
ontrol

more than a  
negade Grot  
include a lot  
quigs I have  
se the Squig  
. I have also  
ply chopping  
placing them

my Looted  
rail-mounted

his 500 point  
Big Mek, 16  
ght.



Grotskull's Nob bodyguard. Grots who have undergone 'Da Proseedya'.



Da Speshul Air Squig Skwad.



Warboss Grotskull. Dave has added working lights to the eyes and included an opening hatch so that you can see the Grot 'pilot'.



**WARHAMMER**  
40,000



# Index Astartes



A series focusing on the  
Imperium's finest warriors,  
the Space Marines of the  
Adeptus Astartes

## BLOOD FRENZY

The Flesh Tearers  
Space Marine Chapter

by Matthew Sprange  
and Gav Thorpe

The Flesh Tearers Chapter was created during the Second Founding, from the Blood Angels Legion. The Flesh Tearers possess the same savagery and fearsome reputation as the Blood Angels, but have also inherited the Black Rage. Indeed, the Black Rage has become more apparent and it is now only a matter of time before the entire Chapter is consumed.

### Origins

During the terrible, bitter fighting of the Horus Heresy, the Blood Angels' Primarch, Sanguinius, was killed by the Warmaster Horus in the Emperor's assault on the traitor's battle barge. The psycho-genetic after-effects of this trauma were not fully realised until later – the resulting Black Rage flaw had yet to be recognised. So, according to the dictates of the Codex Astartes, the Blood Angels Legion of Space Marines was broken into Successor Chapters, each numbering around 1,000 battle brothers and in possession of a fraction of the old Legion's geneseed stock. One of these Successor Chapters was the Flesh Tearers.

Following the dreadful slaughter of the battle on Terra, the Flesh Tearers were granted a single battle barge, *the Victus*, and immediately headed off into deep space with orders to crush any remaining rebel strongholds. For three millennia the battle barge was directed to the loneliest regions of galactic space, the Flesh Tearers Space Marines on board crusading against worlds still loyal to the dead Warmaster and ruthlessly driving back any alien incursions that crossed their path. During this time of exploration and battle, the Flesh Tearers gained a reputation for outright savagery, far outstripping the rumours surrounding their parent Chapter, the Blood Angels. Even the distant High Lords of Terra heard tales of whole populations slaughtered whenever traitorous followers of the fallen Warmaster were found, and entire convoys of ships destroyed when they tried to flee the Flesh Tearers' bloody retribution.

But the galaxy is a huge place and communications can be unreliable. The High Lords ruling the Imperium in the Emperor's name saw the amount of previously hostile worlds pacified by the Flesh Tearers' actions and in this time of rebuilding after Mankind's dreadful civil war, they were satisfied and did not look too closely.

The Flesh Tearers Chapter journeyed through space on board the *Victus*, dispensing the Emperor's fearsome justice to all who would stand against His rule. Taking centuries in its course, the battle barge navigated its way through the far western reaches of the galaxy, intent on sweeping clear the increased alien presence rumoured to be found there. The Flesh Tearers eventually discovered the isolated and forgotten world of Cretacia.

### Home world

The oversized world of Cretacia was the fourth planet in a system of seven, and at first approach it appeared to be uninhabitable. Finding Cretacia perpetually shrouded in dense cloud, the Flesh Tearers effected landings on the planet to discover what lay below. What the Marines discovered was a planet to rival to any deathworld known in its lethality to human life.

A trackless landscape of dense jungles and steamy swamps



and during  
d Angels  
he same  
he Blood  
ick Rage.  
ne more  
r of time

harboured many vicious reptilian, amphibious and insectoid forms of life. Many Space Marines were lost to these hostile creatures on the first day before effective perimeters could be established. Even so, patrols still reported casualties from insects as big as men with sharpened proboscises that could penetrate power armour, huge reptilian predators, almost as large as Scout Titans, that ripped through entire squads, and gigantic herbivores that could easily crush an unwary Space Marine with a massive foot.

The Flesh Tearers quickly fought back against these immense creatures. Squads were engaged in hunts to cull as many of the native monsters as possible, ostensibly to clear more landing areas, though garrulous Imperial Scholars now speculate that these hunts were for no other reason than to satiate the Flesh Tearers' lust for killing. As the patrol squads ranged further through the jungles and swamps, incredibly, humans were found.

The humans discovered were apparently descended from some long lost colony originally formed millennia ago during the Dark Age of Technology, but had since devolved into an extremely primitive state. Lacking all but the most rudimentary aspects of a language, these primordial humans had somehow managed to not only adapt to living amongst the titanic monsters that roamed Cretacia, but to actually thrive in the hostile environment. They proved to be incredibly strong and had superior reflexes to compensate for their more limited intellects, giving rise to a race that was fierce enough to defend itself against the largest of the creatures that preyed upon them.

The Flesh Tearers promptly rounded up hundreds of the ferocious humans and the Chaplains and Sanguinary Priests of the Chapter set to work, testing their minds and bodies in soul-destroying trials to determine any evidence of corruption caused by their long isolation from the Master of Mankind. Though extremely backward and primitive, the Flesh Tearers deemed them free of deviancy.

Chapter Master Amit saw the value of Cretacia. The inhospitable terrain and deadly creatures provided an ideal testing ground for his troops, whilst the primitive humans already inhabiting the world could easily be moulded into potential battle brothers. Declaring Right of Conquest, Amit founded a permanent home for his Flesh Tearers.

## Geneseed

The Flesh Tearers dropped the Blood Angels' practice of blood transfusions to new recruits when they split from the Legion after the Heresy, but by this time Sanguinius' pain had already become so bound within the Chapter's geneseed itself that they could not escape the effects of the Black Rage. Indeed, the Black Rage seems to have become more uncontrollable, perhaps because of their isolation or a change in their gene-replication practices. It has now become apparent that the Flesh Tearers' geneseed has mutated a great deal over the past ten thousand years and degenerated vastly. Every year, more and more Flesh Tearers succumb to the Black Rage, with very few being able to survive more than two hundred years before the Curse of Horus overtakes them. Cretacia has provided the Flesh Tearers with a good source of recruits in the past, as the primordial humans make excellent potential Space Marines; only a small percentage of them reject the genetic modifications that make a Space Marine superhuman, while their simple minds are easily adapted to the mental

## SETH, CHAPTER MASTER OF THE FLESH TEARERS, GUARDIAN OF THE RAGE

Chapter Master Seth has presided over the Chapter of the Flesh Tearers for over 100 years. In his time he has experienced many great victories, but has also seen too many of his battle brothers fall to the Black Rage. He has earned a great degree of enmity with most other Imperial armies he has fought alongside. Imperial Guard and Adepta Sororitas commanders are often simply ignored, whilst other Marines grow frustrated with Seth's impetuous desire to instantly destroy all enemies.



In battle, Seth can always be found in the vanguard of his forces, leading his Marines through incredible acts of savagery and bloodshed. When the Flesh Tearers' presence is not required on the battlefield, he becomes stern and dour, forever preoccupied with the doom he now believes is impossible for his Chapter to avoid.

Chapter Approved Access Level Ω fifteen

Flesh Tearers, M31

Imp. ref. 459 pft/Ritual flaying knife  
(crossref Heretic Cults)

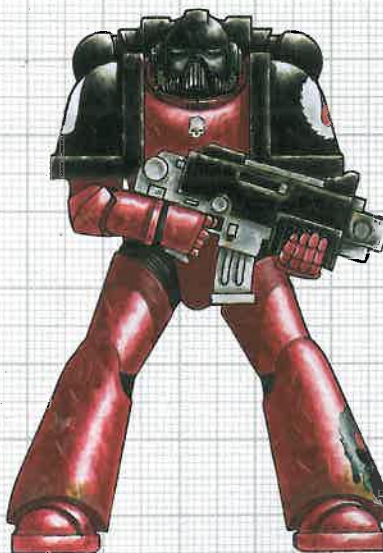


IA. ref. 543/f  
5th Co.

Ref. 326mrh/Ritual Power Sword



IA. ref. 456/6  
Chapter marking



MkVII Adeptus Astartes Power Armour



Imp. ref. 354sial/  
Delta Nine  
army badge



Imp. ref.  
795.rst/  
Chain-axe

Thought for the day: The strong are strongest alone.

Imp. ref. 001/435 Codex Retrieval File G6



## CARNARVON, HIGH CHAPLAIN OF THE DEATH COMPANY, WATCHER OF THE LOST

The High Chaplain of the Death Company, Carnarvon, bears a terrible responsibility, as it falls to him to watch over all 400 remaining Space Marines of the Flesh Tearers Chapter for the onset of the Black Rage. This is a position he has occupied for nearly 250 years and it is whispered by many that the strain of watching so many of his friends and comrades descend into the Rage, becoming raving lunatics hungry only for blood, has started to take its toll on his sanity. At this time, he has the final word as to who must be inducted into the Death Company and which of those Marines must be permanently incarcerated in the Tower of the Lost when they fall so far into madness that even he cannot control them. When not in combat, Carnarvon spends most of his time within the Lost Tower, watching over his charges, ostensibly to find a path that will allow them to rejoin the Chapter. However his constant secrecy has a great many of the Flesh Tearers questioning his motives.



conditioning all Space Marines undergo. However, even this supply of battle brothers has proved insufficient as the Flesh Tearers defective geneseed accelerates in its degradation.

This has increased the burden on the Chaplains and Sanguinary Priests whose responsibility it is to restrain brethren whose violent and uncontrollable behaviour forces them to be kept apart from other Marines. They are habitually locked away in a purpose-made prison known as the Tower of the Lost, located many miles from the main stronghold of the Fortress-monastery. The victims of the Black Rage imprisoned within the Tower of the Lost constantly howl their fury at the walls surrounding them, their wailing cries competing with the roars of the huge creatures that prowl the swamps around the Tower. The Chaplains and Priests constantly search and experiment, anxious to discover a cure for their lost brothers and bring them back into the Chapter, knowing all the time that the Black Rage will soon consume them as well. It is the duty of the Librarians of the Flesh Tearers to travel widely, desperate to find the ancient and sacred texts which they believe must exist, in the hope of finding lasting salvation from their curse.

### Combat Doctrine

The Flesh Tearers are considered by Imperial strategists to be the epitome of a dedicated assault force. Those who have actually witnessed their bloodthirstiness in action, however, report of seemingly calculated brutality and savagery on an unparalleled level. A Flesh Tearers army in battle seeks nothing more than to rush towards the enemy with all haste in an effort to tear them apart with chainswords and power fists and, if need be, their bared hands and teeth.

Heavy weapons and armoured vehicles are eschewed in all but the very largest of armies, as the barely controlled blood lust that arises in every battle drives each Flesh Tearers Space Marine forward to destroy their enemies in close combat. The extremely limited vehicle resources of the Chapter tend to be concentrated on transports such as Rhinos and Razorbacks, as the Flesh Tearers prefer to surge forwards and take the enemy with bolt pistols and power axes.

When confronted by enemies who cower within bunkers and fortifications, the Flesh Tearers employ short-ranged melta weapons, power fists and even their own raw strength. Once unleashed, they will permit nothing to stand between themselves and the gratification they can find only in close combat. There have been occasions, though none well documented, when allied forces have accidentally interposed themselves between the Flesh Tearers and their foe. The Flesh Tearers remain unrepentant to this day regarding the savage consequences of this folly.

The terrible violence that follows a Flesh Tearers army has made many other forces of the Imperium extremely wary of fighting alongside these Space Marines. Carefully laid plans can be shattered by the Flesh Tearers' eagerness for combat, and their bloodthirsty actions on the battlefield have sickened even veterans of countless wars. The Chapter has been under almost constant Inquisitorial investigation following the Kallern Massacres of M.36, and some Imperial Guard officers have dared to refuse the dubious honour of fighting alongside the Flesh Tearers, particularly after rumours started to spread concerning their vindictive assaults on entire planetary populations during the Arcata Uprising of M39.



Relatively few forces have fought alongside the Flesh Tearers more than once. Claims regarding their unnatural behaviour during their Feast of Victory, during which many enemy prisoners disappear, have meant that few force commanders are willing to stay in the vicinity once the fighting is finished.

### Organisation

Though originally formed within the dictates of the Codex Astartes, the Flesh Tearers have been ravaged by the curse of the Black Rage and now number barely four full companies. Unless some salvation can be found, their numbers may be halved within the next millennium.

Though the Chapter tries to adhere to the Codex Astartes, adjustments to the structure of their companies have been necessitated by their depleted numbers. All four are considered to be 'Battle Companies' with no reserves being present anywhere in the Chapter. Each Marine is fully expected to be proficient in Tactical, Assault and even Devastator duties, as well as being skilled in the operation of all the Chapter's remaining vehicles. In theatres of war, individual squads will rapidly change their role to suit the mission and equipment on hand. In addition, the 1st Company, breaking from the tradition of most Space Marine

Chapters, is not a pure veteran force, as so few Flesh Tearers are able to withstand the pressure of the Black Rage long enough to gain such status. Instead, individual squads of Veteran Marines are formed within each company out of the most accomplished warriors they have.

The Flesh Tearers' fleet is also comparatively small, with the battle barge *Victus* being their only major warship. The *Victus* is millennia old, but has been kept in fighting condition and is capable of transporting the entire Chapter. A far more common sight for the enemies of the Emperor are the seven rapid strike vessels which the Chapter keeps in operation. Each has been modified to carry an entire company.

### Battlecry

The Flesh Tearers have developed a dreadful cry when they charge that, amplified by their power armour's vox-systems, has been known to stun lesser enemies into utter submission. To date there have been no recordings made of their cry, though the few survivors of their assaults have described it as a wailing sound that drove deep into their minds, bringing to the fore an absolute terror that made it almost impossible to halt the Space Marines' brutal assault.

## USING A FLESH TEARERS ARMY IN WARHAMMER 40,000

A Flesh Tearers army is chosen using the list in Codex Blood Angels, with the following exceptions and special rules:

### Limited Resources

As Flesh Tearers forces tend to have little in the way of armoured vehicles, only one tank (Predator, Whirlwind, Vindicator or Land Raider) may be chosen for each detachment. You are, however, unlimited in the number of Rhinos and Razorbacks you may choose to take.

### Death Company Dreadnoughts

There are many renowned heroes within the ranks of the Flesh Tearers, and whilst the Sanguinary Priests have had some successes in restraining the Black Rage of the ancient warriors entombed within the Dreadnought hulls, it is inevitable that, sooner or later, they will succumb to Sanguinius' Pain.

Only one Dreadnought or Furious Dreadnought (one in total not one of each) may be taken within a Flesh Tearers army. However, you may take as many Death Company Dreadnoughts as you wish, within the normal limitations of the Force Organisation chart and the points value of the army.

### The Call of the Black Rage

Flesh Tearers suffer from the genetic defect of the Black Rage even more so than the other Blood Angels successor Chapters. Its veteran fighters are very prone to its affects and frequently suffer the curse before a battle. When rolling for the Death Company, the first model removed from a unit must always be its Sergeant. In addition, Command, Veteran and Terminator squads roll again on a roll of 5 or 6 rather than just a 6.

### DEATH COMPANY DREADNOUGHT

	Points	Armour:							
		WS	BS	S	Front	Side	Rear	I	A
Dreadnought	135	4	4	6 (10)	12	12	10	4	3(4)

**Type:** Walker. **Crew:** One Space Marine.

**Weapons:** Two Dreadnought close combat weapons (bonus attack already included in the profile above), one storm bolter and one meltagun.

**Options:** The storm bolter may be upgraded to a heavy flamer at an additional cost of +10 pts.

Note that Death Company Dreadnoughts have no vehicle upgrades (extra armour is redundant and they are too crazed to use searchlights or smoke launchers).

### SPECIAL RULES

**Tear Attack:** A Death Company Dreadnought can use its two close combat weapons to tear apart enemy vehicles and therefore rolls 2D6 + Strength when working out armour penetration against vehicles.

**Black Rage:** A Death Company Dreadnought must move towards the enemy as fast as possible, and must assault an enemy within range in the Assault phase.

**Rampage:** It is nearly impossible to stop a Death Company Dreadnought once it is in battle as it simply ploughs into the enemy, disregarding any danger or damage. The Dreadnought therefore ignores any 'Crew Shaken' or 'Crew Stunned' results on the Damage table.



# BATTLE FORCE VICTUS

NEIL HODGSON'S FLESH TEARERS SPACE MARINES



The Death Company tear into a Night Lords Chaos Space Marine position.



**PAINTING GUIDE**



Red Gore



Chaos Black



Skull White



Boltgun Metal



Land Speeders skim above the canopy of Cretacia.



A 'Furioso' Dreadnought supports his brethren.



## A TEST OF LEADERSHIP

*"It is an unfortunate fact that in the heat of battle troops often don't respond as you, their commander, might want them to...*

*...it is your duty to know about these things and take them into account in your plans. If you do not then you may find that you are defeated before you even begin."*

*Warhammer Rule Book VI*

You can find out a whole lot about making your troops respond, or any of the other stuff that you want to find out about the Games Workshop hobby from a Games Workshop store.

Simply drop into your nearest GW Store and chat to one of the friendly staff. They'll know a heap about the games as well as painting and modelling.

During December we'll be flat out helping people make the write choices on and off the Battlefield! But there'll also be a heap of gaming going on.

So, come on in and join in a battle, check out the latest release, see what's coming up, or get some advice on what could be added to your army this Christmas... visit a Games Workshop store near you.

## SEASONS GREETINGS

Saturday is Skirmish day at **GW NEWCASTLE**, so between 12pm and 3pm you can come along and join in our games.

We would like to take this opportunity to wish all our customers, their families and friends, a Happy Christmas and a wonderful New Year (with lots of turkey. Hmmm...turkey).

See you in 2001.

James, Nathan & Da Boyz

**GW NEWCASTLE**

## SPECIAL DELIVERY

It takes a lot to make a Wych miss a slave fest!

Sucubbus Ni'k'lass is carting a whole Raider load of gift wrapped slaves to the Northern Plinth where a dark and evil festival will take place. Will she deliver the slaves in time to an eager crowd of giggling maniacs or will the festival be a bit of a no-show? Come in and take control of either the Wych Sled and it's cohorts or the goody-goody Eldar who want to spoil all the fun...

Be prepared for plenty of Holiday Shenanigans too (Deck the halls with lots of entrails, Falalalala, LaLaLaLa!). Join the action at

**GW PERTH** as Special Delivery is played out on Friday 15 December.



## OH, COME ALL YE GAMERS

Throughout the Christmas break, sunny-side **GW MIRANDA** will be bustling with loads of hobby building activities.

It's definitely the best place to get started in our hobby with advice from our friendly staff. We'll be able to help you out with painting, modelling, terrain making, in fact anything you need to know about build an awesome looking army and using it to battle your friends.

There will also be endless painting classes and exciting games run daily, as well as competitions and a raffle!

Christmas holidays also allow people with different abilities to get together at GW Miranda and talk tactics for their armies...get some winning advice.

So, if you have any questions about any aspects of the hobby or would like to introduce yourself or a friend then come along to **GW MIRANDA** and join in!

## THE GOBBO THAT STOLE CHRISTMAS

The week before Christmas... 17-24 December

*Be they Human, Elf or Halfling, children throughout the Old World are weeping...*

*They weep because the evil, selfish, little gobbo "Grinch the Black" has done the unthinkable... He's stolen Christmas!*

*The Dwarfs of the World's Edge Mountains have long made finely sculpted toy soldiers to keep children of the Old World happy. The evil Greenskin has is laying siege to the Dwarven stronghold and Santa Ironbrow must lead his beleaguered host of Toy Makers as they attempt to break through and deliver the season's presents.*

So bring in a painted Warhammer unit to **GW CHATSWOOD** and help save Christmas.

If you have any questions just ask Ben, Kev or the People's Dan, or call us on (02) 9415 3968.



## DA KWEST FOR DA OLY GRILL

*'im who kan pull Da Choppa from  
da rok shall be king ova all da boyz!.'*

*The Orc shaman Merlin  
roared at the assembled borde.*

*'...But nun of you weedy gurlz  
az got da stonz ta do it!'*

*With a grinding of metal on stone,  
the blade came free.*

*'oooooooooooooooo' gasped the  
assembled crowd of greenskins in awe.  
'Zoggtn Heck' Merlin Cursed. 'Not Arfa!'  
'KING ARFA, ALL HAIL KING ARFA!'  
Screamed the frenzied mob.*

So it began. The greatest of all Ork heroes became king! Before the boyz could get bored and wander off looking for stunties to bash, Arfa decided to lead them on an awesome quest.

The quest to find the 'oly Grill hidden deep within the Dwarf stronghold Mt Gravakk-Varn. But to get there they would need to face the hairy men of the North.

### DA QUEST FOR DA OLY GRILL

#### GW CHERMSIDE

THURSDAY 30th TO SATURDAY 2nd December

#### GW MOUNT GRAVATT

THURSDAY 7th TO SATURDAY 9th DECEMBER

#### GW BRISBANE

FRIDAY 15th TO SUNDAY 17th DECEMBER

Come along to your local store on the above dates and join in the Heroic Quest of King Arfa and his Boar Boyz of da Round table!



## CHRISTMAS HOLIDAY ARMY DEALS

During the School Holidays in all of our Retail stores we will be selling some special "Starter Army" deals. There will be deals for both Empire and Orcs & Goblins for Warhammer. We haven't neglected Warhammer 40,000 with great deals available for Space Marines, Eldar, Imperial Guard, Chaos and Orks. These deals are only available until the 31st of January so get in early to avoid disappointment.



## WILL THE REAL SANTA CLAWS PLEASE STAND UP

What would a Goblin fanatic look like if it was painted like one of Santa's helpers, or a Chaos Terminator painted like Santa Claws, or a Treeman with decorations modelled onto him? Well, we're hoping to find out this December at **GW WOLLONGONG**. Join in our Christmas

Painting Competition by painting your favourite Warhammer or Warhammer 40,000 model in a Christmas style!

The painting competition will be drawn 24 December - Christmas eve. See Staff for more details.

### CHRISTMAS TERRAIN BUILDING CLASSES

Come on in and join the staff at GW Wollongong as they busily construct tonnes of snow covered scenery. The scenery is for a table of the Empire's Northern Wastes, where battles will be fought in the harshest winter snow drifts!

Join us each weekend and during holidays this December to learn some of the basic techniques of terrain building.



## MT GRAVATT BIRTHDAY MADNESS

**GW MT GRAVATT** is ONE year old...Saturday 2nd of December

Come along for the party - loads of games, competitions and a birthday cake!

### BRIMSTONE

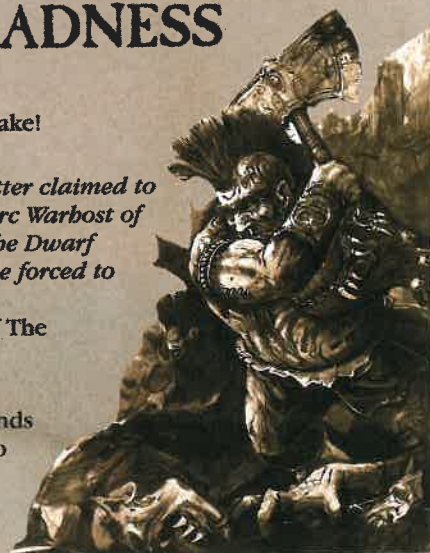
*During a long drinking session at the Engineers Guild, Brimstone Toecutter claimed to have been chosen by the book of Grudges to exact revenge against the Orc Warboss of King Arfa. Brimstone must prove his claim in a series of battles before the Dwarf Lords will grant him a full Dwarf force. Should he fail, Brimstone will be forced to take the Slayars' Oath!*

All December, Bring in a 500 point Warhammer force to test the might of The Brimstone Crusaders!

### SCHOOL HOLIDAY MAYHEM

We've got a whole host of hobby stuff on to keep your armies and warbands dust free all through the holidays! Give us a call, or drop into the store to pick up an events program!

Or call Dave, Moises or Laurie on (07) 3343 1864.



## CHRISTMAS PAINTING COMPETITION

Throughout December at **GW PARRAMATTA** we will be running our very own Christmas Painting Competition. The theme is "Christmas", so we hope to see lots of Mr. Hankey Nurgle Daemon Princes, Santa's Elf bodyguards, and suchlike...

The categories are Warhammer Single Miniature, 40K Single Miniature, and Diorama. All entries will be on display in the window, and prizes will be awarded in each category. So get your entry in today! Judging will take place at 1pm on Christmas Eve.

Also during December we'll see Thursday nights become Staff Challenge nights!

Bring in a 500 point Warhammer or 40K force and challenge the staff. Punishment for staff losses will involve Adrien and a Santa Hat! If you need to know more drop into the store or call us on (02) 96891638.

## FENRISIAN SLAVE RAID

A native hunting party on a routine hunt for furs and food, are surprised by a sudden flash of light...too bright to be lightning! It was the last thing they saw before their capture in Slave Snares. Unused to the intense pain, they give up the location of their settlement within moments.

Word of the attack reaches The Fang and the Space Wolves are deployed...

Will the Space Wolves drive off this threat, or will the Dark Eldar manage to succeed in their mission - destroying the Marines and capturing the entire village?

This will be a massive Warhammer 40,000 Bring 'n' Battle at **GW WODEN** and it will be held Saturday 16th December. All Armies are welcome to join the battle. But if you have any questions just check for details with store staff.



## KRIZMAZ AT DA HILL!

*Da Boyz from **GW CASTLE HILL** wish ya all a 'appy Krizmaz.  
'n 'ope dat santa lootz sum rool good stuff fer ya*

### EVENTS or WATZ 'APPEN UN

#### MY ARMY'S BETTER THAN YOUR ARMY PAINTING COMPETITION

Our Warhammer painting competition is judged this month, so get painting those regiments. Bring them in on Saturday 30 December by 2.00pm for judging. All entries in the best army category will win a prize. See staff for all the details.

#### WILHELM & THEODORE'S EXCELLENT ADVENTURE!

"Hey Ted, I've got this bodacious idea, dude. Let's go join the militia and see the Empire!"

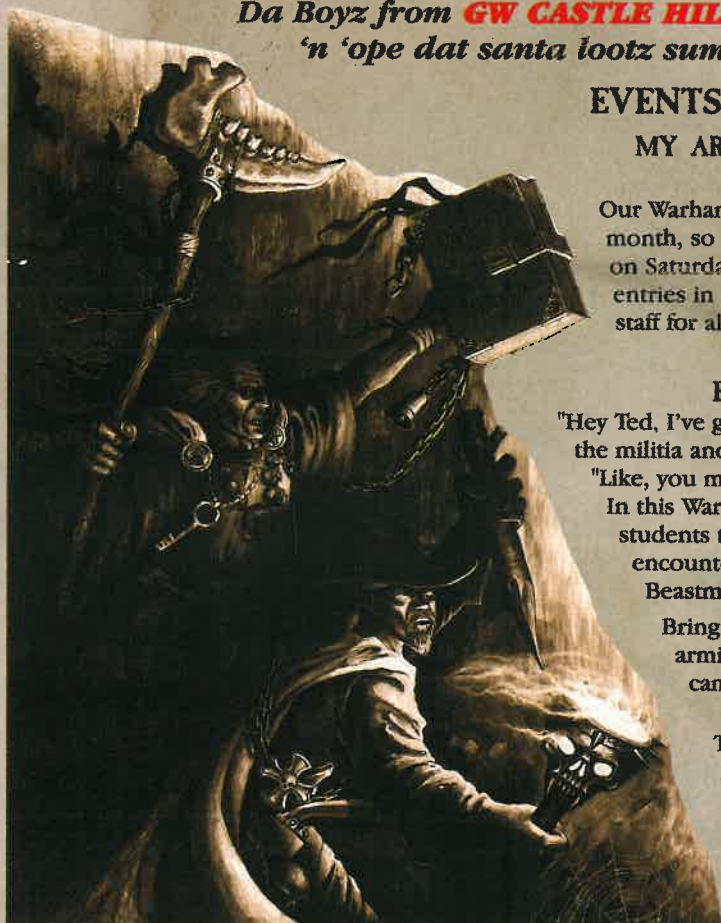
"Like, you mean, an adventure dude? Excellent!"

In this Warhammer campaign two young history students travel across their homeland - the Empire - encountering hordes of Orcs, Elves, Skeletons, foul Beastmen & mighty Chaos Warriors.

Bring in your painted Warhammer Fantasy Battle armies and join in this bodaciously excellent campaign... which will go for the entire holidays.

#### HOLIDAY FUN

Throughout these holidays at Da Hill we'll be having games of Warhammer 40,000, Mordheim & Warmaster, plus painting/gaming/modelling & terrain lessons. Check with the staff for more details.



## SANTA KLAWS'S CHRISTMAS EXTRAVAGANZA

Santa Klaw's - an evil, maniacal creature - has hatched a plot to take over the galaxy, and the only way to stop him is to rally your forces & head down to

**GW WELLINGTON!**

Saturday 16th December - Santa Klaw's begins his assault on the Warhammer world! Bring in a painted regiment to join in the carnage!

Saturday 23 December - Christmas is almost here, and Santa Klaw's has passed through a dimensional portal to take over the Warhammer 40,000 universe! Bring in a painted squad to join the battle!





## BARE METAL MADNESS

The lads of **GW MELBOURNE** will be really cut-up if you don't come and see us this December...  
Let's bend the rules on 26, 27, 28 & 29 December

If you got it for Christmas then waht you'll probably want to do is put it together and play with it... right?

Well, at **GW MELBOURNE**, on the days just after Christmas we'll be bending the rules and running Bare-Metal Madness.

Bring in any model that you've received this Christmas. Glue it together at home, or come into the store for help with anything that's a little hard to handle. Once it's together then you can join in the fun as we fight out a series of challenging bare-metal battles.

Construction workshops run from 11.00am to 12.30pm, while all our battles will be fought from 12.30-4.00pm.

There'll be a load of fun and games running throughout the month. So don't forget to grab a December Events flyer from the store, keep up to date with what's going on via our web page, or call Drew, Rob and Andrew on (03) 96547086.



## AUCKLAND STORE BIRTHDAY BASH!

Holy Squig snot, has it really been three years!

That's right it's that time of year...you know, where you get to come into the store, have heaps of fun, get some cake, and win some really cool prizes. You also get to kick Dan in the shins.

So for a really fun day (for you, not Dan... who is going to have really sore legs) make sure that you come into the store on Saturday 2nd December.

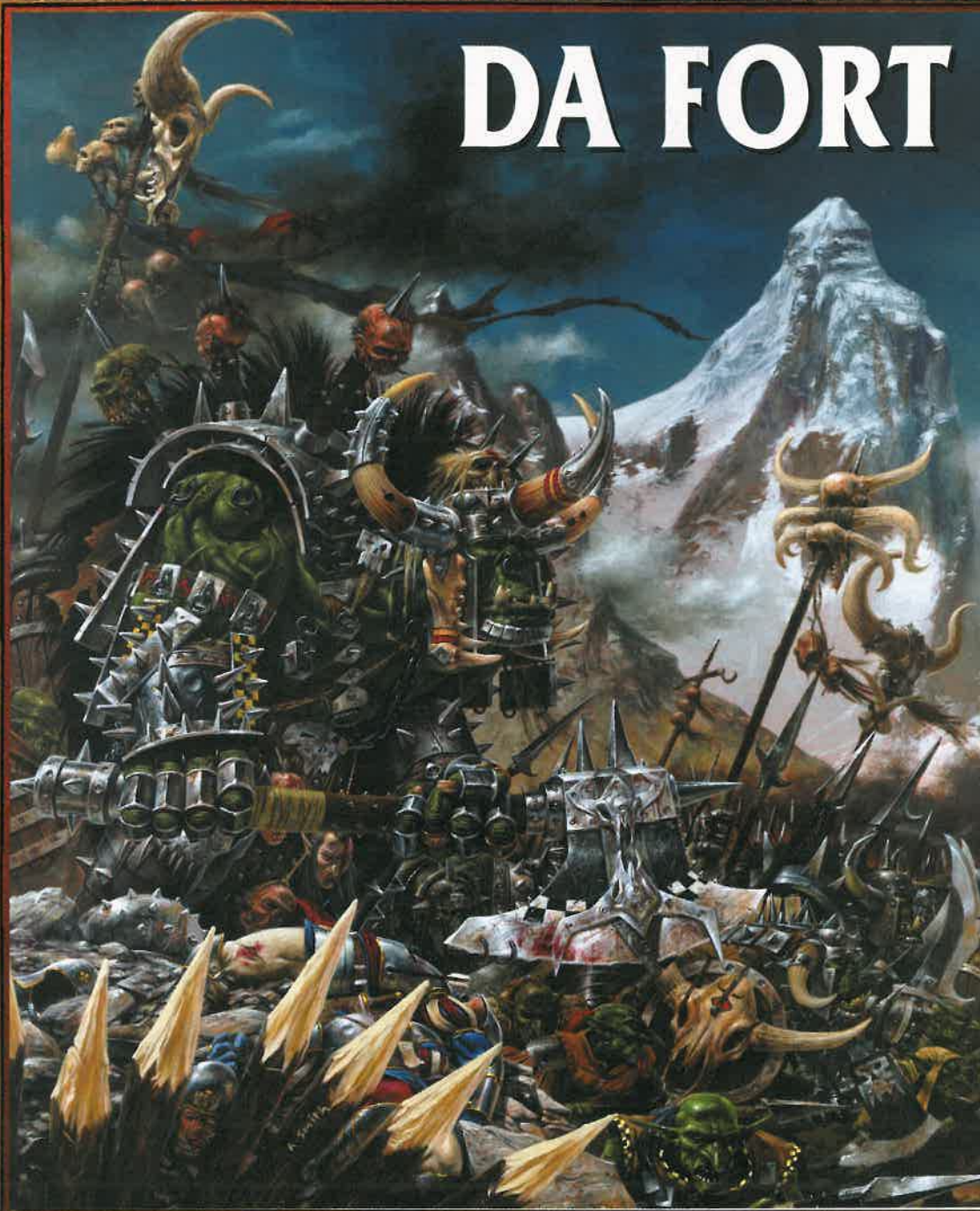
### SCHOOL HOLIDAY MADNESS

For most of you the holidays are starting from Friday 8th December. So make sure that you come into the store and join in the fun.





# DA FORT



Da Fort was our major display at Games Day 2000 in Sydney.

If you missed seeing it don't despair...  
because now Da Fort is going on da road!

Coming to a Games Workshop store near you. Da Fort will be appearing at:

**GAMES WORKSHOP SYDNEY 13th & 14th of January 2001**

**GAMES WORKSHOP MELBOURNE 3rd & 4th of February 2001**



# GAMES WORKSHOP® Australia

## AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY

### • WODEN:

Shop LG68C Woden Plaza  
Phillip ACT 2606  
Phone: (02) 6253 4747

## NEW SOUTH WALES

### • CASTLE HILL:

Shop 495 Castle Towers  
Castle Hill NSW 2154  
PHONE: (02) 9899 8188

### • CHATSWOOD:

Shop 302 Westfield Shoppingtown  
Chatswood NSW 2067  
PHONE: (02) 9415 3968

### • MIRANDA:

Shop 1048a Westfield Shoppingtown  
Miranda NSW 2228  
PHONE: (02) 9526 1966

### • NEWCASTLE:

197 Hunter Street  
Newcastle NSW 2300  
PHONE: (02) 4926 2311

### • PARRAMATTA:

Shop 2161A Westfield Shoppingtown  
Parramatta NSW 2150  
PHONE: (02) 9689 1638

### • SYDNEY:

Shop 619 Capital Centre Arcade  
(George St entrance) Sydney NSW 2000  
PHONE: (02) 9267 6020

### • WOLLONGONG:

Shop 2, 201 Crown Street (Globe Lane)  
Wollongong NSW 2500  
PHONE: (02) 4225 8064

## WESTERN AUSTRALIA

### • PERTH:

Shop 34 Raine Square, William Street  
Perth WA 6000  
PHONE: (08) 9322 3895

### • MORLEY:

Shop 1095 Westfield Shoppingtown  
Galleria Morley WA 6062  
PHONE: (08) 9322 3895

## QUEENSLAND

### • BRISBANE:

Shop B8 Queen Adelaide Building  
Queen Street Mall Brisbane QLD 4000  
PHONE: (07) 3831 3566

### • CHERMSIDE:

Shop 251B Westfield Shoppingtown  
(corner of Gympie and Hamilton Streets)  
Chermside QLD 4032

### • MT GRAVATT:

Shop 2005 Upper Level  
Garden City Shopping Centre  
Upper Mount Gravatt QLD 4122  
PHONE: (07) 3343 1864

## SOUTH AUSTRALIA

### • ADELAIDE:

Shop 25 Citi Centre Arcade  
145 Rundle Mall Adelaide SA 5000  
PHONE: (08) 8232 7611

### • MARION:

Shop 2048 Westfield Shoppingtown  
Oaklands Park SA 5046  
PHONE: (08) 8298 2811

## VICTORIA

### • GREENSBOROUGH:

Shop 3.19, Level 3 Greensborough Plaza  
Greensborough VIC 3088  
PHONE: (03) 9432 2244

### • MELBOURNE:

Shop G30/31 Centrepont Mall  
283-297 Bourke Street Melbourne VIC 3000  
PHONE: (03) 9654 7086

### • RINGWOOD:

Shop L44A Eastlands Shopping Centre  
Ringwood VIC 3134  
PHONE: (03) 9876 0099



Shops with their name in **RED** have Games Night every Thursday.  
Those with their names in **BLACK** have their Games Night on Fridays.

## New Zealand

### • AUCKLAND:

Shop 4 280 Queen Street  
Auckland PHONE: (09) 302 0279

### • WELLINGTON:

Shop 13 18-30 Manners Street  
Wellington PHONE: (04) 382 9532

## Hong Kong

### • LOCKHART ROAD:

Shop LG 7-8 East Town Bldg. 41 Lockhart Road  
Wan Chai HONG KONG PHONE: 2866 4870

### • TSIM SHA TSUI:

2006 Miramar Shopping Centre 1 Kimberly Road  
Tsim Sha Tsui KLN PHONE: 2317 4591



# The Teeth of the Empire

## MILITIA

Empire Free Companies are made up of local militia seeking to defend their homes and bands of roving adventurers looking for fortune and excitement in battle. Skilled in street fighting, they are tough opponents indeed.

The Empire Militia boxed set enables you to equip your troops as Free Companies with hand weapons or as Archer and Crossbowman regiments to rain death upon the enemy from afar.



## FLAGELLANTS

Flagellants are mad harbingers of doom, prophets of death and destruction. They whip themselves into a religious frenzy before a battle, becoming utterly fearless. Wielding great flails and spiked clubs, they smash into the ranks of the foe, wailing and chanting their incessant babble of prayers and pleas to Sigmar.

Their presence in an Empire army is rarely welcomed since they can unsettle the regular troops with their prophecies of doom. No general, however, can deny their fighting ability and toughness in battle.



*A Wizard of the Lore of Fire blasts a marauding Chaos warband.*



## ENGINEERS

Expertise with blackpowder weaponry makes Master Engineers invaluable assets for any Empire General. If, that is, they can be convinced to leave the safety of their universities for the danger, hardships and discomfort of the battlefield.

Skilled in the use of artillery, the presence of an Engineer in an Empire artillery battery will cause fear in the hearts of the enemy as cannon balls and mortar shells rain down on them with unerring accuracy.



*Engineer with  
repeater handgun*



*Engineer with  
repeater pistol*



*Engineer with  
Hochland long rifle*



*Wizard of the  
Lore of Shadows*



*Wizard of the  
Lore of Fire*



*Wizard of the  
Lore of the Heavens*



*Wizard of the Lore of Death*



*Wizard of the Lore of Light*



*Wizard of the Lore of Life*

## WIZARDS

This month, six new Empire Wizards are released to help you gain magical mastery on the battlefield. As you can see here, these models can be painted in different colour schemes to represent the different Lores of Magic which they follow.

Empire battle magic ranges from such incredibly destructive spells as 'The Comet of Cassandra' to spells with far more subtle effects such as the Lore of Metal spell 'Bane of Forged Steel'.

This combination of subtlety and brute force makes Empire magic very powerful indeed. So, whatever your preferred style of magic, the Wizards of the Empire should have something for you.



## WARHAMMER<sup>®</sup> 40,000

# IMPERIAL FURY

As Christmas approaches the Boyz in the Sydney City store have designed an immense display of Imperial might which will be on display through the month of December. This will include a window display of many Imperial armies and artefacts from the vaults of the Black Library. This will be on display from December 1st.

## STAFF CHALLENGE NIGHTS

Staff challenge nights will continue through December running right up to the Friday before Christmas. After that we will be more challenge nights will continue during the month of January.

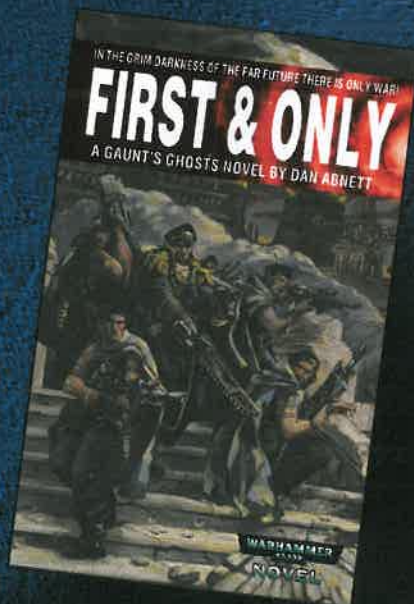
Staff Challenge nights will be running on Friday December 1st, 8th, 15th and 22nd from 3pm until 7pm only. Drop into the store or give us a call to organise a game of Warhammer, Warhammer 40,000, Battlefleet Gothic or Warmaster. Feel free to drop in and watch the staff get kicked.



DAVE TAYLOR WORKS ON THE FORTIS BINARY TABLE

## FORTIS BINARY TABLE

From Games Day 2000 Sydney will have the Fortis Binary table on Display during December. This table is huge and if you didn't get to see it or have a go at Games Day 2000 now is your chance. The table will be used on Thursday Games Nights to allow you to use your own miniatures to battle for the victory or defeat of the Imperial forces. All Warhammer 40,000 staff challenges during December will also use this awesome table constructed by Dave Taylor.





# FIRST FOUNDING



**VETERAN SERGEANT  
GRANT PEACEY**

## PAINTING TIPS, TACTICS AND THEMING YOUR SPACE MARINE ARMY

The Space Marines are the Imperium's finest warriors. Tough and armoured, arguably they have the finest selection of weaponry and support in the Universe. They are the protectors of mankind and their retribution is feared throughout the galaxy.

So why with all this rich background and character do we still see boring Space Marine armies? Why do we still just paint our marines blue and dump them on the table as Ultramarines? I can't answer that question, but if you are guilty of this most deadly sin (as I once was), then hopefully this article can shed some light on how to overcome the problem.

Theming is a process in which you come up with an idea (the theme). This idea can be based on many different things, but when you apply it to your force it is carried through the entire army.

Step 1: What is the armies background (theme)?

Step 2: How does this apply to the army design (theme)?

Step 3: What tactics will this force use in battle (theme)?

Step 4: How will all the above affect the way the army is painted and modelled (themed)?

Step 5: Get to it!

If you didn't know, I actually hold a very strong favouritism towards first founding Chapters. So passionate is this belief that no other Space Marine army is worth it's salt. Black Templars for instance, are only Imperial Fists in Black Armour. Flesh Tearers are just an inferior version of the mighty Blood Angels and Praetors of Orpheus? ...well it speaks for itself, doesn't it (I hope I didn't overstep the mark with that one).

Currently I'm in the process of creating armies for all nine remaining Chapters. This is going to be a huge project but with perseverance and by theming each army differently, each will be distinctly different to paint and game with.

There are nine first founding Chapters still active for the Imperium: Dark Angels, White Scars, Space Wolves, Imperial Fists, Blood Angels, Iron Hands, Ultramarines, Salamanders and Raven Guard.

When created each of the first founding Chapters were all diverse in their abilities and background, based on the home world environments of the Warhammer 40,000 universe in which their Primarchs grew up. This means that each of the Chapters can be designed with their own distinct feel.

The Dark Angels, Blood Angels, Space Wolves and Salamanders Space Marines already have their own specific codex detailing their differences. The other five Chapters use the Space Marine Codex, but each can still be themed towards their own unique backgrounds.

When designing an army you need to have a plan from the start. Writing out an army list first helps you structure in which order you are going to paint your marines and allows you to come up with ideas of anything special that you could incorporate into your army. Writing a preparatory army list is easy. You can write it to a specific points value (1500 points for example) or you could plan out an entire standard force list. If you feel really game you could write out an entire company or even the whole chapter (I'm just not that crazy...yet).

So far I've completely designed two out of the nine armies, the Imperial Fists and the Space Wolves.



SYDNEY CITY PRESENTS



## IMPERIAL FISTS

The Imperial Fists have a strong history tied to the Emperor and the home planet Terra. Rogal Dorn, the Imperial Fist Primarch was present at the defeat of Horus 10,000 years ago. Terra (Earth) is a densely populated world, the home of the Emperor's Golden Throne, and the mecca of all Imperial planets. The Imperial Fists are devoted to the Throne's protection. The Imperial Fists do however send out Crusades to troubled areas and in fact recruit their Scouts from many different worlds. The first Emperor's Champion was in fact an Imperial Fist Space Marine (yeah...take that Black Templars)!

When thinking about the theme of an Imperial Fists army I decided to base it around a defensive stance.

Considering the Imperial Fists main purpose is to protect the Emperor from any threat and Terra is dense and extremely urban, transport vehicles would not be a focus. Tactical squads would be the



mainstay, versatile considering their surrounding environment.

Land Speeders would be more commonly used than jump pack Assault Marines. Land Speeders would be used for patrolling the streets of Terra.

Devastator squads and Predators would be used to protect strategic points. Scouts would be used to hide, flank and ambush enemy with sniper rifles and bolters, preferring to take advantage of surrounding terrain than assaulting the enemy directly with close combat weapons.

Dreadnoughts and Terminators would be used to teleport into battle reinforcing weak points and leading assaults on enemy strong points.

The heroes of the Imperial Fists would take on an "Emperor's Champion" feel, chivalric and devoted to the Emperor. Being so close to the Emperor's



### IMPERIAL FISTS STANDARD FORCE ORGANIZATION LIST

- |           |  |
|-----------|--|
| HQ        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Commander, with Emperor's Champion-style equipment</li> <li>• Librarian, with Force Weapon</li> </ul>   |
| ELITES    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Terminator Squad (5), with Assault Cannon, Cyclone Missile Launcher</li> <li>• Dreadnought, with Multi-Melta</li> <li>• Dreadnought, with Twin-linked Lasercannon, Missile Launcher</li> </ul>  |
| TROOPS    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tactical Squad (10), with Veteran Sergeant, Heavy Bolter and Flamer</li> <li>• Tactical Squad (10), with Lasercannon and Plasma Gun</li> <li>• Tactical Squad (10), with Missile Launcher and Megagun</li> <li>• Tactical Squad (10), with Frag Grenades</li> <li>• Scout Squad (10), with Veteran Sergeant, Bolter and Frag Grenades</li> <li>• Scout Squad (5), with Heavy Bolter and Sniper Rifle</li> </ul> |
| F/ATTACK  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Land Speeder Squadron (3), with 2 Multi-Meltas and Heavy Bolter</li> <li>• Land Speeder Typhoon, with Typhoon Missile Launcher and Heavy Bolter</li> <li>• Land Speeder Tornado, with Assault Cannon and Heavy Bolter</li> </ul>  |
| H/SUPPORT | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Devastator Squad (5), with Lasercannon, Missile Launcher, Multi-Melta, and Plasma Cannon</li> <li>• Predator Annihilator, with Heavy Bolters</li> <li>• Land Raider</li> </ul>  |

psychic presence it would be more than reasonable to assume that they could have a strong Librarian.

Anyway, to the left is what I came up with for a complete standard force list.

As you can see the Imperial Fists have a very defensive, heavy firepower feel to them. They excel in ranged attacks but still not losing much in hand to hand combat (after all they are Space Marines). They are



Dorn, the  
densely  
ets. The  
Crusades

ve stance.  
ists main  
emperor  
s dense  
sport  
cus.  
he



than  
uld have  
up with  
have a  
el to  
but still  
ombat  
They are



lacking in speed but some of this is made up for with the super quick Land Speeder contingent. This gives me a challenging army to play with a definite theme of it's own.

They were painted using the scheme that was mentioned in White Dwarf 249 (loads of yellow ink). Getting bases to contrast with the yellow of the Imperial Fists was a bit more of a task than was first planned. By tying in with the Imperial Fists theme the bases were made to have an industrial look. This was done by using PVA glue to stick down cut out squares of plastic fly screen, bought from a hardware store. When it dried the edges were trimmed using scissors. The bases were then undercoated black and dry brushed Bolt Gun Metal. The edges were then painted Tin Bitz and a few patches of Tin Bitz were dry brushed on top to give the bases a worn look.

The bases were done all at the same time and the Fists were stuck on top after they were finished.

The Imperial Fists are still in the process of being completely finished, but as most hobbyists who paint a lot know, it is sometimes better to move on to something different and coming back to finish off later. By doing this allows you to take a break from painting vast amounts of the same miniatures and finding yourself bored and uninspired (or in my case with loads of dried Yellow Ink all over my hands).

## SPACE WOLVES

Space Wolves are an army with an almost "fantasy" feel. They have strong wolf pack theme, the pack hunting the prey. This is what really appealed to myself, so I decided to go with it.

For the Space Wolves I decided to go for a 1500 point army instead of a standard force list when designing the army. Unlike the Imperial Fists, the army would have to be designed around the tactics of the pack rather than the background of the Chapter (*Aren't they the same thing? - DT*), as with the other Marine Chapters that have their own codex, their theme is already built very strongly into the miniatures and army list. My wolf pack would work like a pendulum, sweeping around the pivot point, trapping the enemy after crushing their flank (mmm...that's the plan anyway). They would be primarily troop based to keep with the wolf pack theme.

I needed a unit to hold the point. A Long Fangs squad would provide strong covering fire a strong leadership from the centre of my battle line.

Next along the pendulum arm, a maximum sized squad of 15 Blood Claws would move up the middle, counter-striking any assaults

### SPACE WOLVES 1500 POINT LIST

- |           |   |
|-----------|---|
| HQ        | • Wolf Lord, with Terminator Armour and assorted Space Wolf goodies.  |
| ELITES    | • Venerable Dreadnought, with Assault Cannon and Power Fist.<br>• Wolf Guard Pack Leader with Space Wolf nifty wargear (accompanies Blood Claws).<br>• Wolf Guard Pack Leader with Space Wolf nifty wargear (accompanies Grey Hunters in Rhino).          |
| TROOPS    | • Wolf Scouts with Plasma gun, Plasma pistol, and Melta Bombs.<br>• Grey Hunters (6), with Krak grenades, wolf totem, and Razorback.<br>• Grey Hunters (9), with Meltagun and Rhino.<br>• Blood Claws (15), with Power Fist, Plasma pistol, and Meltagun. |
| H/SUPPORT | • Long Fangs (5), with Lascannon, Heavy Bolter, Multi Melta, and Plasma Cannon.   |

CITY PRESENTS



thrown at the forward troops and providing a tough army core (15 Space Marines in one squad is very tough!).

The more forward units would include a squad of 6 Grey Hunters with a wolf totem. These would be mounted in a Razorback with heavy bolters.

A squad of 9 Grey Hunters in a Rhino would be my outside flanking unit.

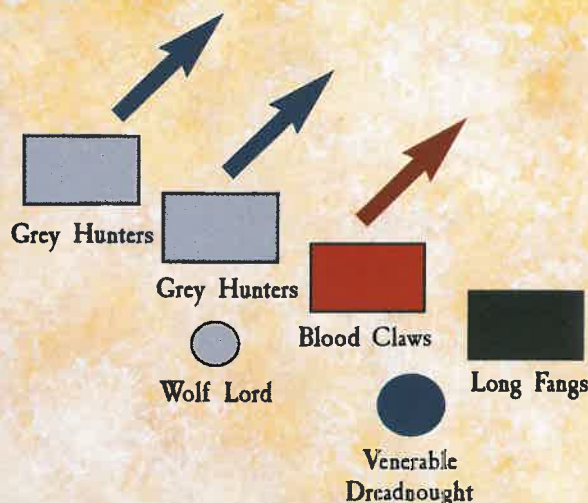
The grey hunter squad in the Rhino and the Blood Claws would have Wolf Guard leading them, and the centre would be reinforced with a venerable dreadnought and Wolf Lord in Terminator Armour. Two faithful Fenris Wolves would accompany the Wolf Lord.

The Logan Grimnar miniature will represent the army's Wolf Lord. Logan Grimnar's colour scheme and identification markings would also be used on all the models. To keep with the feel of Fenris, the Space Wolves' home planet, all the bases would be done with snow bases. This was done by using white DAS (modelling clay) on the bases sparingly. While still soft, super gluing and pressing the model feet into the DAS. This gave the models a look as if they were sunken slightly into the snow from the vast weight of their power armour. The bases were then covered with green flock (yes, green).

Painting Space Wolves is fairly easy, but does require some patience. After the models have been assembled and stuck to the base they are sprayed with Shadow Grey Spray, they then get a coat of Shadow Grey/Space Wolf Grey mix, making sure to leave the Shadow Grey in the cracks. A final extreme highlight of Space Wolf Grey was done on all the edges. After that it is a matter of painting your detail. The bases are painted Space Wolf Grey then dry brushed white to represent the snow. The base edges were painted black to contrast with the loads of blue/grey colour on the model.



## TACTICS OF THE WOLF PACK



## THE FUTURE

Already, while painting the Space Wolves I have been distracted by a Deathwing army, a Salamanders army (that's Armageddon's fault) and a Raven Guard army that only deploys from drop pods, sweeping down from the skies, as their name might suggest. Only the future knows what lies in store for my Space Marine Chapters (sounds like the ravings of a madman), maybe someone could beat me to it (being a madman that is...).

After all it's your hobby!

## WHAT'S ON AT SYDNEY CITY STORE DURING DECEMBER

- **IMPERIAL FURY DISPLAY** from December 1st
- **Fortis Binary Table, Thursday Games Nights 4-8pm:** December 7th, 14th, 21st, and 28th.
- **Staff Challenge Friday nights 3-7pm:** December 1st, 8th, 15th, and 22nd.



## The 3rd War for ARMAGEDDON

This August, gamers the world over have battled it out to see if the Ork invasion of the vital Imperial hive world Armageddon would succeed. As the dust settles we take a look at the outcome...

Armageddon. Anyone remotely connected to this wonderful hobby of ours will have heard this word over and over as the long struggle for control of the Armageddon Sector gripped the Games Workshop gaming world.

Gamers across the world have battled it out in games of Warhammer 40,000, Battlefleet Gothic and Epic 40,000 to see if the Ork Warlord Ghazghkull Mag Uruk Thraka's Ork horde could rest control of the sector from their Imperial enemies, under the iron command of Commissar Yarrick.

The campaign has been a resounding success with well over 33,000 games being played and more than 85,000,000 points of troops being used! Our Armageddon website ([www.armageddon3.com](http://www.armageddon3.com)) received over 750,000 hits throughout June, July and August. It's crammed with background and gaming material so even though the campaign has ended, it's still a great site to visit.

We received hundreds of photos, battle reports, stories and all manner of tales of death and destruction here at White Dwarf. Wherever games were played you could guarantee it was as part of the

# CEASEFIRE!

## The Armageddon campaign draws to a close

Armageddon campaign. This has been one beast of a campaign!

So who won? Well, it isn't as simple as having a winner and a loser in a campaign the magnitude of this one...

At the end of the campaign the hard-pressed Imperial defenders had accumulated 54% of the victories and so in purely numerical terms it is a draw. Armageddon is now a world at war, constantly ravaged by Greenskin hordes and pock-marked by the incessant shelling of Imperial bombardments.

However, the Ork invasion has dealt a severe blow to the Imperium in this segmentum. To keep control of this vital hive world the Imperium must pour more troops into the Armageddon Sector, thus weakening other areas of the Imperium of Mankind. This leaves the door open for others to take full advantage of the outcome of this most bloody of wars.

So as the curtain falls on this chapter of Armageddon's history, brace yourselves for the following tales of action, heroism and devastation as Andy Chambers, Graham McNeill, Phil Kelly and Pete Haines present the conclusion of each warzone's action...



Some Games Workshop stores had PCs installed so anyone could browse the superb Armageddon website



GW Nottingham constructed this awesome Warlord Titan as the centrepiece for their Armageddon games - very imposing!



Plenty of Games Workshop staff were heavily involved in the Armageddon 3 campaign.

Entitled 'Steel Legion Blues', Robert Griffiths' Imperial Guard 'prayer' caught our eye...

The impressive looking scenery in GW Bristol was actually a mine that had discovered strange alien archeotech. A free-for-all battle was staged to gain control of it



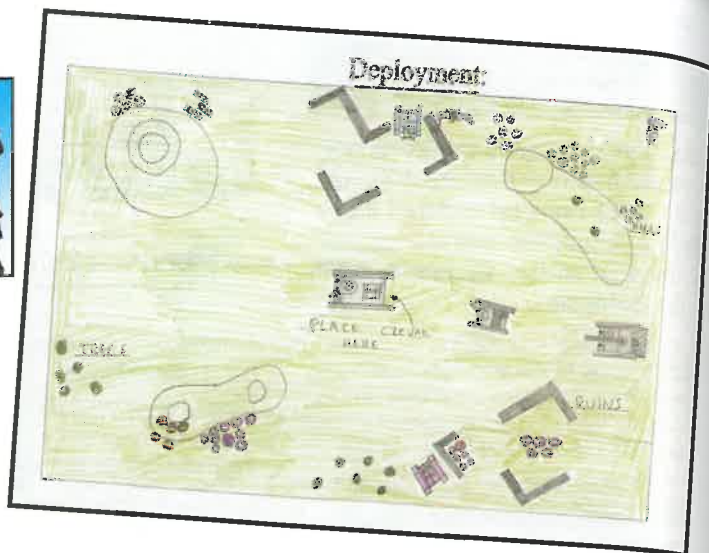
When you're out on the plains by Internus  
An' the Hive behind you's atlane,  
When there's dust in your oxygen filter  
An' there's no-one else you can blame,  
Just stay in the trench that's assigned you,  
Keep a watch on your flank 'gainst attack,  
Keep your powerpacks charged to the maximum  
Then hope your mates will watch over your back  
'Cos there's no-one else that can help you  
But the Emperor who guides from on high,  
So eyes to the front, keep your sergeant in sight  
An' make sure it's the Greenskins that die  
Excerpt taken from 'Songs of the Guards'  
by Commissar Kai Pling



## The 3rd War for ARMAGEDDON



Savlar Chem Dogs



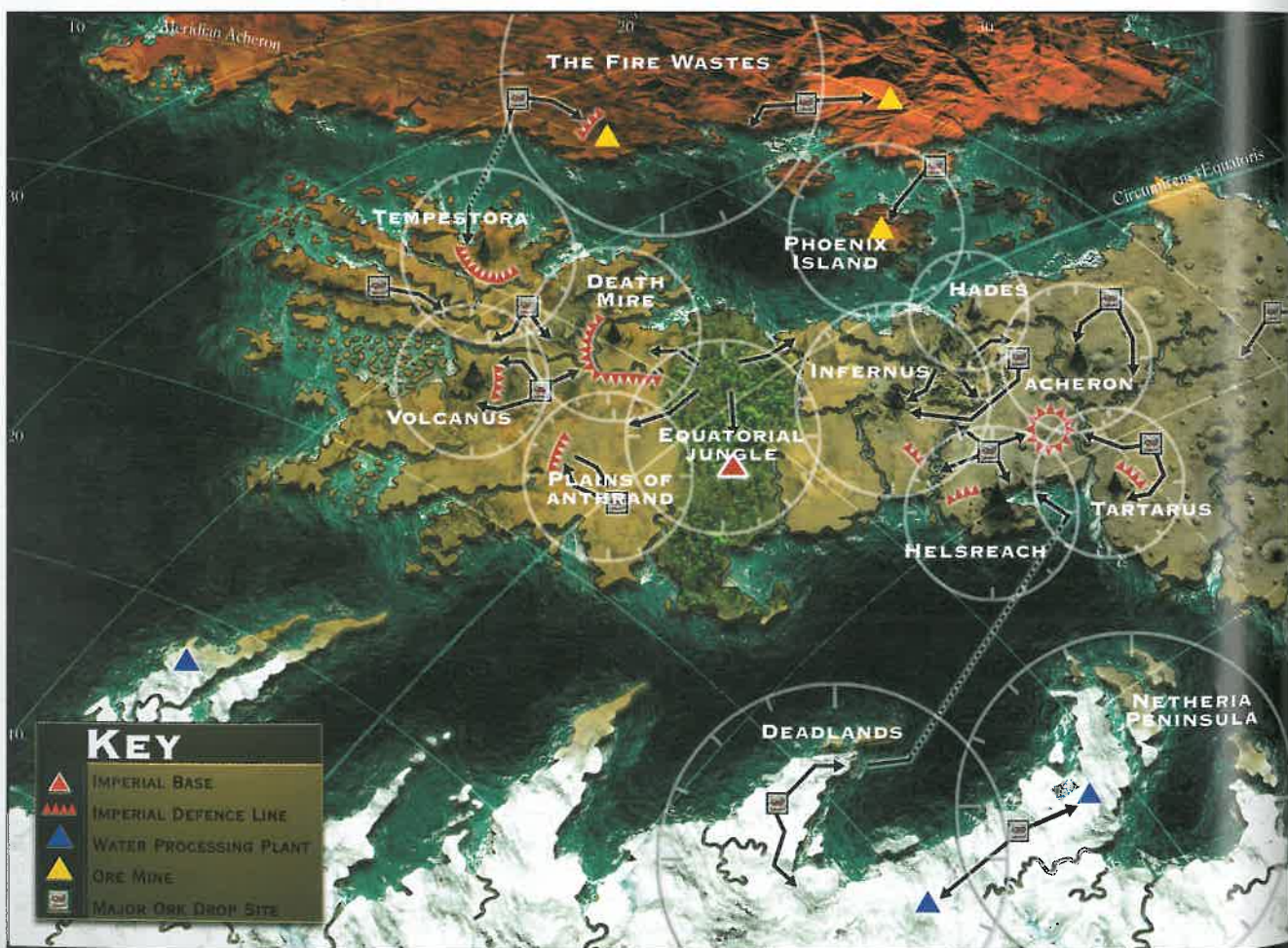
Elysian Droptroops



Armageddon Ork Hunter

▲ Stacks of battle reports chronicling the games you've played in the campaign poured into our office. The most in-depth report was produced by James and Christopher Solley who even drew out colour maps for every turn!

◀ Inspired by the excellent new artwork on the Armageddon website, our White Dwarf editor, Dave Taylor, created these stunning conversions. Depicting three of the Imperial Guard regiments battling the Ork invasion, they are a perfect example of how to create your own regiment on the battlefield.



The map of Armageddon was broken down into warzones, each assigned to a particular country to fight over.



# THE WAR RAGES ON!

*Humanity's struggle continues.*

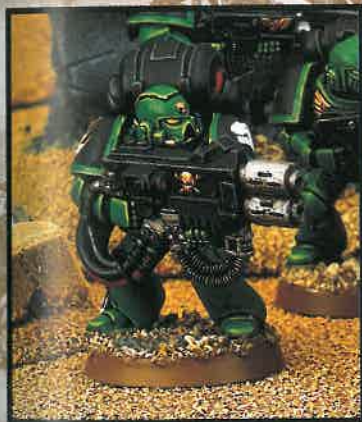
A world is torn apart by the largest Ork invasion in Imperial history. Arrayed against this mighty Ork horde is the greatest gathering of Imperial might since the time of Lord Solar Macharius. The fate of a hundred worlds will be decided on the blood-soaked ash dunes of Armageddon.

This Codex contains four army lists: Ork Speed Freaks, Armageddon Steel Legion Imperial Guard, Black Templars and Salamanders Space Marine Chapters, plus the complete battle-scarred history of Armageddon.

Codex Armageddon is a source book for Warhammer 40,000, with additional material that supplements Codex Space Marines, Codex Orks and Codex Imperial Guard.



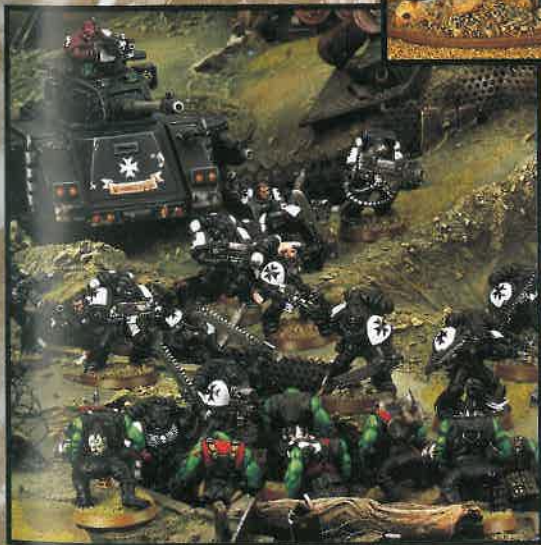
**CODEX  
ARMAGEDDON**  
\$11.95  
NZ\$13.95



*Salamanders Space Marines favour multi-meltas as heavy weapons.*



*An Armageddon Steel Legion patrol guns down an Ork warband.*



*Black Templars Space Marines cleanse a captured trenchworks.*



*Ork Speed Freaks looking for a fight!*



## SPAIN VOLCANUS

**R**ecapturing the Volcanus Mountain Space Defence Fortress was given top priority by the Imperial commanders of Hive Volcanus. Assaults up the craggy slopes of the mountains initially met with failure and it was not until the arrival of the Iron Champions and Celestial Lions Chapters of Space Marines that the recapture of the fortress became a real possibility. The Celestial Lions were tasked with destroying Gargant construction facilities deep within the mountains, while the Iron Champions were given the honour of taking the fortress.

Seven regiments of hive militia began a frontal assault on the defence fortress, supported by the Asgardian Rangers. Casualties were appalling but, led by Commissar Yarrick, the Imperial forces were undaunted. As the men of Armageddon marched into the meat grinder of the Ork defences, the Iron Champions dropped from the night skies taking the Orks in the rear. Caught between two forces, the Orks were all but destroyed and the guns brought back under Imperial control.

In the Mannheim Gap, four companies of the Celestial Lions attacked an Ork Gargant construction site only to discover that the

Gargants were fully operational. Outgunned and surrounded by Warlord Thogfang's Gargants and Razorhed's Speed Freeks, not a single Space Marine escaped. The Orks pushed north through the pass but were halted at its mouth by fire from the newly recaptured defence fortress.

Ork gunboats bypassed the Volcanus Archipelago defences and made landings on the shores of Nemesis Island, easily capturing the weakly held prison. Inmates welcomed the Orks as liberators, but were immediately pressed into service as slaves, dragging vast artillery pieces ashore. Before all the guns were fully assembled, Elysian Drop Troopers led by Colonel Prinz landed on the islands. Prisoners forced into slave gangs broke free, overpowering their overseers to fight alongside the Guardsmen. On Nemesis Gamma, the westernmost island of the penal colony, the Orks rallied and are holding Imperial forces at bay. The Ork guns continue to bombard the hive and every attempt to take Nemesis Gamma has failed.

The retaking of the Volcanus Space Defence Fortress has eased the pressure on Hive Volcanus considerably and allowed aerial transports to bring in desperately needed food and water. The loss of the Celestial Lions is a serious blow to the Imperial forces, but the situation at Volcanus is nowhere near as critical as it was at the beginning of the war.



Key feature	Orks	Imperium	Outcome
Ork Rok Dropsites	38%	62%	Imperial held
Volcanus Archipelago			
Offshore Defences	44%	56%	Contested
Vulcan Bridge	43%	57%	Imperial held
Volcanus Mountains	34%	66%	Imperial held
The Mannheim Gap	41%	59%	Imperial held
Volcanus Ridge	47%	53%	Contested
Volcanus Hive	44%	56%	Contested
Volcanus Mountain			
Space Defence Fortress	30%	70%	Imperial held
Motorway	39%	61%	Imperial held
Nemesis Island			
Penal Facility	46%	54%	Contested

Orks 40%

Imperium 60%

## REST OF THE WORLD HADES



**O**ver the battle-torn course of the Third Armageddon War, Hades Hive has become nothing less than a living hell. Blackened, twisted and reeking of death, the deserted citadels of Hades are perpetually drenched in hissing, putrid rain from polluted skies. Nothing of value has survived the terrible orbital bombardment and the subsequent invasion by Ork forces. However, General Kurav realises that to abandon the shattered hive completely and consign what is left of its people to a lingering death would demoralise all of Armageddon's inhabitants, and as such a company of Marines Malevolent and five companies of Silver Skulls have been assigned to the defence of the devastated hive and its environs.

The controversy at the Emperor's Deliverance Refugee Camp, where the Marines Malevolent bombarded the attacking Orks regardless of the fact their fire was taking a horrific toll on the refugees inside, has been described as "acceptable losses" by Captain Vinyard of the Marines Malevolent, but condemned as "ruthless inhumanity" by Colonel Destrier Celestine of the Armageddon Command Guard. This callous strategy, inimical to the Adeptus Ministorum stationed there, was later shown to be symptomatic of the Marines Malevolent's attitude to human life. Former residents of Hades Hive with broken families and shattered homes were treated like cattle by those supposedly protecting them. Reports of unprecedented beatings and pleas for aid ignored abound in the shanty towns surrounding Hades, and morale is low. Vinyard himself is on record as having spat at the feet of Colonel Celestine when he voiced his objections to the thousands of civilian deaths caused by the Marines Malevolent's modus operandi. Nonetheless, they have been undeniably effective, driving the Orks back from the Ash Wastes and stemming the continual invasions from the Diablo Mountains to a manageable level.

Despite a valiant defence from the Silver Skulls, Yarrick's Hope Harbour fell to the Orks when a captured tanker full of Ork explosives ploughed into the main docks, destroying several others before detonating in a cataclysmic explosion that ripped the heart from the harbour's defences. Likewise the Eumenides Bridge has fallen due to the sheer number of feral Orks

attacking during the hours of darkness. However, the Silver Skulls have shown exemplary skill in infiltrating one of the Ork Roks to the south-east of the hive, fighting their way into the core of the fortress and using the Orks' own teleporter arrays to send thermic charges into the orbiting space hulks previously providing the Orks with a continual stream of troops and war machines.



Key feature	Orks	Imperium	Outcome
Hive Hades	46%	54%	Contested
Diablo Mountains	52%	48%	Contested
Yarrick's Hope Harbour	62%	38%	Ork held
Ash Wastes	47%	53%	Contested
The Eumenides Bridge	63%	37%	Ork held
Averna Forge Complex	52%	48%	Contested
Motorway	49%	51%	Contested
Ork Mountain	51%	49%	Contested
Ork Rok Dropsites	39%	61%	Imperial held
Emperor's Deliverance			
Refugee Camp	42%	58%	Contested

Orks 49%

Imperium 51%



## CANADA NETHERIA PENINSULA



The war in the Netheria Peninsula has ground into a bloody stalemate with neither side able to achieve a clear victory. The cunning displayed by the Orks landing in these frozen wastes has shocked many Imperial officers who believed them to be nothing more than unintelligent barbarians. Speed Freek warbands racing over the ice floes soon encircled the processing plants and only intervention by the White Scars Space Marines has prevented Netheria Peninsula pumping station from falling.

The White Scars have employed the highly mobile style of warfare they excel at, exacting a fearsome price in blood from the Orks. However, most of the Imperial

Key feature	Orks	Imperium	Outcome
Undersca Pipeline	50%	50%	Contested
Netheria Peninsula			
Water Pumping Station	52%	48%	Contested
Orkwik Airfield	40%	60%	Imperial held
Eagle River Water Processing Plant	44%	56%	Contested
SS Icerok	44%	56%	Contested
McCready Cape Research Facility	49%	51%	Contested
Overland Pipeline	52%	48%	Contested
Valdez Omega Oil Platform	55%	45%	Contested
Emplacement OC-1867 'Armageddon Annie'	50%	50%	Contested
Resolute Bay Water Processing Plant	49%	51%	Contested
Maigaard Rock Water Processing Plant	43%	57%	Contested
Lacertes Valley Water Processing Plant	45%	55%	Contested

Orks 48%

Imperium 52%

facilities have had to look to their own defence. Eagle River remains in Ork hands but engineers from the Departamento Munitorum have diverted the empty pipelines which Gorsnik Magash was using to fire rokkit at the Netheria Peninsula pumping station. Attacks from the Legio Magna and Sementexian Bombardiers have forced the Orks back from the outer perimeter, but have failed to dislodge them from the plant.

The Arphista Penal Legion dropped to the surface of SS Icerok and destroyed the engines with thermic charges, while shuttles carrying the Krouk Ogryn Auxilia

en route to destroy Ork airfields were intercepted by da Red Nob and two squadrons of Fighta-Bommerz. A single shuttle was all that could penetrate the air defences but Bogsnik's Blitz Brigade was destroyed to an Ork by the ferocious Ogryns who killed everything in their path, rampaging through the airfield in an orgy of violence. Unfortunately the Krouk were wiped out by an explosion inside the hangars when an Ogryn discharged his ripper gun into a stack of fuel drums.

McCready Cape research facility has remained virtually untouched, thanks largely due to the viral minefields placed by the Adeptus Mechanicus in the ice valleys that provide access to the facility. The cold should soon kill the viruses and the Orks have been reluctant to mount further attacks here, believing the place to be cursed. On the Valdez Omega oil platform, Ork storm squads have established a foothold and are proving nearly impossible to shift. Oil and ore are still being mined, but the station is in a constant state of siege.

The natural resources of the Netheria Peninsula still pump to Imperial facilities, but more must be done if this state of affairs is to continue as the loss of the Netheria Peninsula would be a disaster for Imperial forces on Armageddon.



## AFRICA THE PLAINS OF ANTHRAND



Key feature	Orks	Imperium	Outcome
Death Ridge	52%	48%	Contested
South Primus Front	58%	42%	Contested
Blackfire Death Pits	80%	20%	Ork Held
The Anthrand Dust Bowl	77%	23%	Ork held
Ork Rok Drop-site	48%	52%	Contested
Ghattana Bay Water Processing Plant	45%	55%	Contested
Undersca Pipeline	33%	67%	Imperial held
The Vapour Woods	56%	44%	Contested
Kassai Tar Pits	55%	45%	Contested

Orks 59%

Imperium 41%

Gazgrim, the Great Despot of Dregguk, was unhappy with the objectives assigned to him by Ghazghkull as they presented many difficulties and few real opportunities. Gazgrim had no intention of excessively risking his own forces while Ghazghkull claimed all the glory. This cautious stance tempered his handling of the war on Armageddon Prime.

The war on Anthrand divided into two distinct parts: the attack on the South Primus Front fortified line and the storming of the Ghattana Bay Processing Plant. Gazgrim used his own warbands on the Plain of Anthrand as he knew the early attacks on the hives of Armageddon Prime would be costly.

Pressing up to the South Primus Front fortified line, Gazgrim found himself facing well-held fortifications. Rather than launch a full assault he demonstrated against the lines in a series of feints while maintaining a continual bombardment probing for weaknesses.

The Imperial Guard defenders would not be drawn however and the strong Imperial Artillery (including a Battery of Sementexian Bombardiers) ensured that the Orks suffered continual losses. Unable to make any ground, Gazgrim called off the offensive after six gruelling weeks. A flanking move across Death Ridge was much more successful. Three regiments of Ocanon Phalanx Troops caught entrenching were destroyed during five days of close-quarter fighting in the half-complete trenches.

The move against Ghattana Bay was entrusted to Judrog Irontoof, a rising power in the Dregguk horde of whom Gazgrim was deeply suspicious. After several false starts they closed on Ghattana Bay two weeks after the attack had begun in the north.

Judrog divided his force. Half attempted an amphibious assault while the rest were to attack frontally. The main attack, led by dozens of Dreadnoughts and Killer Kans, made good progress, but was halted by Space Marine Dreadnoughts from the Angels Porphy and Omega Marines. The amphibious attack was an unmitigated disaster. Half the boats were sunk by aerial attack before they saw the objective. Judrog's failure was not tolerated by the Despot Gazgrim and he was chained to the outside of Gazgrim's Gargant for the remainder of the war.

With the onset of the Season of Fire, Gazgrim was satisfied with the situation on the Plains of Anthrand, having suffered less casualties amongst his personal troops than the other Ork leaders. He was sure that Armageddon would be, in time, as fine a realm as he could wish for.





## The 3rd War for ARMAGEDDON

**T**he beat of powerful wings, a sense of depthless sadness. That it should come to this... comrades in arms locked in a battle to the death. Then he saw him, his brother once, his enemy now. Flashing blades and an explosion of blood, screaming pain flaring round his body like an electric charge and he...

...opened his eyes, sweat coating his skin with an oily sheen, his mouth filled with blood. He swallowed and ran his tongue over his teeth, fighting down the visions. But no matter how hard he pushed them away, they were always there, lurking at the back of his skull. Brother Captain Erasmus Tycho stood and turned to leave the chapel, stopping as he saw Chaplain Lemartes standing in the archway, his face shrouded in the dancing shadows cast by the electro-flambeaux.

"Were you seeing them again?" asked Lemartes.

Tycho nodded slowly. "Yes..." he whispered, "I see them even now. I can feel his pain, it burns me."

Lemartes approached Tycho and placed his hands on his friend's shoulders. He had always known it would come to this, but still he felt sorrow. Fitting that it should come on Armageddon. He could see Tycho's glassy eyed stare and knew that part of his mind was no longer here in the now, but had been wrenched back to the time of the Great Betrayal. To the last battle of their Primarch Sanguinius. To his death.

"Have they considered my... request?" asked Tycho.

"They have, my friend," replied Lemartes sadly.

"And?"

"You shall have your wish, Erasmus. The honour of leading the forlorn hope into the Tempestora breach on the morrow is yours. Come, I shall perform the moripatris."

\*\*\*\*\*

Arrayed in his newly painted black armour, Tycho stared fixedly towards the besieged Hive Tempestora as the Chaplains moved amongst the men of the forlorn hope, the first men into the breach. The first men to die. He felt his pulse race and his breathing quicken... The Imperial palace was in ruins, thousands were dead... He blinked and watched as vast bellied Gargants.... Daemon visaged Titans stalked through the rubble of Terra like

predatory gods, killing and destroying all in their path... lurched into firing positions before the hive. Somewhere in the cratered hell before him was the enemy who had horribly disfigured him all those years ago... One man's betrayal had brought them to this, one man's vanity and pride. But they had a chance to end it here. His Emperor had made the decision to take the fight to Horus and Sanguinius of the Blood Angels would not fail him... Chaplain Lemartes stopped before Tycho and dipped his finger into a blood filled chalice. He anointed Tycho's helmet with blood in the form of a jagged saltire and said, "With my blood I commend your soul to the Emperor. May he watch over you this day."

"And you also Dorn," said Tycho, taking Lemartes' hand in the warriors grip, wrist to wrist. "One last time brother."

"Yes," agreed Lemartes, knowing that Tycho was finally lost to him. "One last time."

\*\*\*\*\*

Tycho smashed another Greenskin from the rubble with a backhanded sweep of his fist. Bones cracked and blood sprayed. The top of the breach was less than ten metres away. Gunfire stitched a path towards him, spurts of dust and stone exploding around him. He felt the powerful impacts, but ignored them, charging up the debris strewn slope. Choking dust and smoke filled the air. All he could see were shadowy forms before him... brother Space Marines, their oaths of loyalty ashes in the dust. He hated them like nothing he had ever hated before. A blade swung at his head, striking his shoulder guard and tearing upwards... Tycho's golden mask tore from his rictus face in a wash of blood and skin. He screamed in fury, standing at the top of the breach, surrounded by his foes.

The Orks swarmed around the Blood Angels, dying by the dozen as fifty years of hatred and vengeance poured through Tycho's veins. Behind him, the last Space Marine of the forlorn hope fell beneath the blades of the Orks... the others were gone, separated in the teleportation. He was alone... Tycho fought with the strength of legend, fighting and killing all who came near him. He swept up a fallen sword and continued the slaughter, the blade rising and falling, Ork blood sheathing its edge. No blade could pierce his armour, no bullet could lay him low. Ork corpses, scores deep, surrounded

him, his altar of death.

The smoke parted and a massively powerful Ork, clad in wheezing mechanical armour, crunched across the rubble towards him. Black exhaust fumes belched from rusted pipes and enormous claws snapped from each arm. Tycho snarled as the unquenchable fury of the Black Rage finally consumed him utterly... Horus, greatest and most beloved of the Primarchs. Why? When we could have achieved anything we dreamed of, why? Horus said nothing, swinging with his bladed fist. He sprang away from the powerful claw, spinning behind the Traitor. Sanguinius leapt feet first at Horus, feeling fangs break under his boot heels. He landed lightly, rolling swiftly to his feet as Horus attacked again. His back was to the wall, nowhere to go but forwards. The two brothers met blade to blade and Sanguinius knew he could not defeat Horus. The sword snapped and Horus smashed the claw through his armour and deep into his belly. Excruciating agony ripped upwards into his ribcage as Horus tore his heart out. Sanguinius spat blood into his brother's face and hissed, "I die, but you will die with me, traitor!" as he lashed out with his fist and ripped out his foe's throat in a welter of blood. He felt Horus' grip slacken and slumped to the ground, his lifeblood pumping from his broken body. He could vaguely hear his companions calling his name, but with each second their voices grew dimmer. He had not failed his Emperor. He smiled and closed his eyes as life slipped away.

\*\*\*\*\*

Lemartes watched the small group of Space Marines as they bore their Captain on their shoulders towards the Imperial lines. The breach had fallen and the outer ring of fortifications and bunkers were now in Imperial hands. Tycho had held the breach long enough for the rest of the army to reach the walls and carry the day. With a tenderness that belied the gore-streaked appearance of the Blood Angels, they laid Brother Captain Erasmus Tycho at the feet of Chaplain Lemartes. He knelt by the bloody corpse, laying a hand on his brow and staring at his friend's face. Perhaps it was just the relaxation of muscle that followed death, but he believed he could see a softening in Tycho's features, as though the terrible disfigurement done to him had retreated within his flesh. He hoped so.

"Farewell brother," he whispered. "You will not be forgotten."



## GW HQ & WARHAMMER WORLD TEMPESTORA



Key feature	Orks	Imperium	Outcome
Undersea Pipeline	50%	50%	Contested
Ork Submersible Graveyard	60%	40%	Ork held
Tempest Dock	39%	11%	Ork held
Ash Wastes	56%	44%	Contested
The Morpheon Line	67%	33%	Ork held
Tempestora East Factory Complex	76%	24%	Ork held
Hive Tempestora	60%	40%	Ork held
Kharrin Water Purification Plant	50%	50%	Contested
Morpheus Factory Complex	64%	36%	Ork held
Ork Rok Dropsite	80%	20%	Ork held

Orks 60%

Imperium 40%

**H**ive Tempestora fell to the Orks very early on in the war, when an ersatz fleet of recently-built Ork submersibles constructed in the Fire Wastes surfaced and attacked en masse. The sheer cunning and speed of this move was unprecedented, belying a malign intelligence hitherto unsuspected in the Ork horde. Within hours, the north of the hive was crawling with invaders, and soon Tempestora was overrun completely. The Armageddon Steel Legion garrison, much of which had originally been constructed within the industrial cathedrals of the hive, managed to turn what would have been a full-scale rout into a controlled retreat.

Since then the Imperium have established a perimeter of artillery and fortifications around Tempestora, besieging the captured hive. This line of defence, guns facing toward the thousands of Orks burning Tempestora to the ground, is being used as a staging post for the recapture of the city. Numerous Imperial forces, including the Storm Giants, White Scars, Marines Malevolent and Salamanders of the Adeptus Astartes have been assigned to the retaking of Tempestora. The Blood Angels Third Company, led by Captain Tycho himself, has been seen fighting ferociously at the outskirts of the hive. Within its walls, the Order of Our Martyred Lady have borne the brunt of the fighting. The majority of the Battle Sisters have given their lives in the defence of their Sanctum, sadly to no avail.

The carnage at Tempestora East Factory Complex has shown the inhabitants of



Armageddon Primus what fate could befall Tempestora, as the entire complex has been overtaken by Ork overlords surging from the Ork Rok to the south. The factory workers are still being forced to work under the cruel whips of their new Greenskin masters, but now the toil of Tempestora East's workers is resulting in new battlewagons and crude mockeries of Imperial tanks being fielded against the Morpheon line. The citizens are forced to fight amongst themselves for food, and disease is rife. Luckily, morale has not been completely broken within the factory complex, and a good deal of the vehicles the Orks are demanding are either riddled with flaws or else the ammunition is booby-trapped to explode on the field of battle.

Unfortunately, despite several campaigns to retake the city utilising the full resources of all the Imperial troops at Commissar Yarrick's disposal, the city remains in Ork hands. Progress has been made, and the shattered Morpheus Factory Complex to the south has almost been retaken. Nevertheless, it is clear that it will take years of bitter fighting and a vast commitment of resources to reclaim this once proud city.

### BROTHER CAPTAIN TYCHO AT TEMPESTORA HIVE

	Points	WS	BS	S	T	W	I	A	Ld	Sv
Tycho	120	5	5	4	4	2	5	3	9	2+

In order to use Tycho at Tempestora Hive you must select Tycho as an HQ choice without any Honour Guard and with no alterations to the wargear specified below.

You must also include a Chaplain. Tycho will fight as one of the Death Company and does not follow any of the independent character rules. Opponents may of course designate him as the target for melee attacks subject to the normal rules.

**Wargear:** Combi-bolter-melta, artificer armour, bolt pistol, frag and krak grenades, bionics, purity seals, digi-lasers. These items are described in Codex Space Marines and Blood Angels.

### SPECIAL RULES

**Embittered:** If Tycho has joined the Death Company, they are subject to the Black Rage every turn. They still roll the distance moved however.

**Hates Orks:** In hand-to-hand combat, hits Orks on 3+ regardless of WS.

**The Red Thirst:** If a Death Company contains Tycho then it must move directly toward the nearest enemy as fast as possible and must make an assault if it can do so. This applies even if a Chaplain or a Sanguinary High Priest leads the Death Company.

**Fearless:** As with other Death Company, Tycho automatically passes any Leadership test he is required to make and ignores effects that would make him fall back automatically.

**Ignore Injury:** Whenever Tycho loses a wound he has a 4+ save. This does not apply when shot by weapons of STR 8 or more (which would kill him outright) or struck in melee by attacks which negate armour saves.

**Transport:** A Death Company including Tycho may not use jump packs and must be mounted in a Rhino. If there are more than 10 Death Company (including the Chaplain and Tycho) then they may not use the Rhino and must march into battle on foot instead.

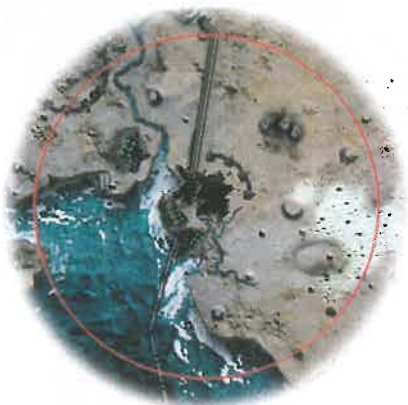
## BLOOD ANGELS CAPTAIN TYCHO

For those inspired by the heroic death of Captain Tycho during the Third War for Armageddon, the following is a rendition of his profile during his final battle at Tempestora Hive.





## GERMANY TARTARUS



Key feature	Orks	Imperium	Outcome
The Hemlock Cordon	30%	70%	Imperial held
Motorway	42%	58%	Contested
Ork Rok Drop site	45%	55%	Contested
Tartarus West Forge Complex	42%	58%	Contested
Hive Tartarus	48%	52%	Contested
Clain's Stronghold	38%	63%	Imperial held
Ash Wastes	48%	53%	Contested
Hemlock Factory Complex	42%	58%	Contested
Skeletus Factory Complex	49%	51%	Contested
Undersea Pipeline	52%	48%	Contested

Orks 45%

Imperium 55%

Imperial Guard Colonel Clain's decision to march to the relief of Acheron handed the initiative to the Orks. His force was surrounded and forced to dig in, thus forming Clain's Stronghold. In the absence of this force, Tartarus's defences relied excessively on hive militia. Imperial troops retreating from Acheron Hive became trapped in the so-called Hemlock Cordon and this enclave drew many roving Ork bands away from Tartarus in the hope of easier pickings. Lacking the fuel for a breakout, the trapped forces could only wait and hope for reinforcements.

The first attack on Tartarus was led by the Blackskull Tribe in overwhelming force. The 14th Jopal Indentured Squadron mounted fierce resistance but the hive militias were routed and abandoned the Skeletus Factory Complex. Soon its small arms workshops were producing ammunition for sluggas and shootas.

The main Ork attack was then launched by Morfang's Gargant Big Mob. Breaking through the front of Clain's Stronghold, they stormed into Tartarus pursued by a Legio Metalica battlegroup who engaged them before they could overwhelm the beleaguered Jopal Squadrons. Morfang's Boyz mobs swarmed over Clain's Stronghold in the Gargants' wake but were pinned down by the mortars and heavy bolters of the Death Korps of Krieg.

Morfang's Gargants were making short work of Legio Metalica's Reavers but the odds were evened by the fire of the Ordinatus Golgotha from its eyrie on a spire

shuttle pad. Three Gargants were destroyed before Morfang withdrew. The Legio Metalica could not pursue and so reinforced the Jopal line.

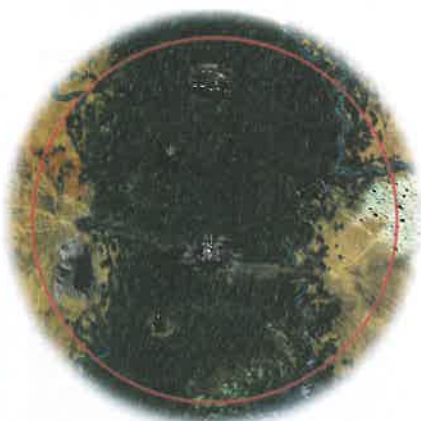
The Death Korps of Krieg counter-attacked, timed mortar barrages pinning the Orks down while infantry and armoured units burrowed deep into the Ork lines. Once in place the Death Korps redirected their mortar batteries, herding the Orks together. Well-supplied by Tartarus's munitions factories, the Korps fired non-stop. Disjointed and unable to act coherently, Morfang's Boyz were destroyed. Briefly it seemed as though Morfang's Gargants would be trapped as the gap closed, but the Red Wheelz raced to their aid and held long enough for Morfang to escape.

With Ork reserves fully committed, the Space Wolves of Harald Deathwolf's Great Company seized the opportunity to lead a breakout from Hemlock Cordon. The vanguard entered Tartarus after a four day march.

At sea the Ork submersible *Razorfish* destroyed a floating dock and its attack craft by surfacing beneath it. The underwater pipeline from the Deadlands could not now be contested by the Imperium. This was a major blow. Although Tartarus still stood and a major military victory had been won it would be the Imperial forces that would be thirsty over the Season of Fire.



## ASIA & SOUTH AMERICA EQUATORIAL JUNGLE



Imperial forces have thus far been unable to effectively seal the feral Ork forces within the equatorial jungle. Orks have poured into Armageddon Secundus to join Ghazghkull's warbands and attack the eastern hives with little or no opposition. The efforts of the Ork Hunter and Catachan regiments in the western half of the jungle have met with overwhelming success, but the eastern reaches of the jungle still remain no-go areas for all but the most heavily armed squads.

The Ork Hunters at Cerbera Base have come under furious attack from feral Orks and much of this outpost has been reduced to rubble. The Ork Hunters have been forced on the defensive and only the support of the Catachans has enabled them to hold out. The Raptors Chapter of Space Marines have sent two companies into the Plague Marshes, but without increased manpower and fresh ordnance ferried in daily, it is only a matter of time until the Orks destroy the base.

Throughout the conflict in the jungle, the environs surrounding Angron's Monolith and the ancient pyramid have been the source of much rumour and speculation. Babbling soldiers, staggering incoherent from the jungle, claim that the pyramid has altered its orientation and pulses with inner life. While such stories are clearly the figments of unhinged minds, several reports of mysterious beings sheathed in metal skin have coincided with the last known locations of squads now listed as



missing in action. Only the Relictor Space Marines display a willingness to fight in these sectors.

The largest nest of feral Orks, on Plateau Greenskin has so far proved impregnable. The approaches to the mountain are rigged with all manner of Ork booby traps and a full assault will not be possible until the Departamento Munitorum Engineer Corps are able to make the many paths and trails safe.

The Orks are proving to be highly adept at fighting within the jungle environment and this advantage is telling as they push the Imperial forces to the limit with the conflict becoming bloodier every day. Combat within the steaming depths of the jungle has brutalised many of the men fighting there, resulting in higher levels of disciplinary infractions and, despite the best attempts of regimental Commissars, strange 'urban myths' springing up within the jungle.

Key feature	Orks	Imperium	Outcome
Plateau Greenskin	57%	43%	Contested
Ancient Pyramid - Imperial Artifact XE3-36	43%	57%	Contested
The Plague Marshes	44%	56%	Contested
Wolf Outpost Ruins	54%	46%	Contested
Motorway	47%	53%	Contested
Cerbera Base	67%	33%	Ork Held
Minos Bridge	65%	35%	Ork Held
Angron's Monolith	58%	42%	Contested

Orks 56%

Imperium 44%



## UNITED KINGDOM INFERNUS

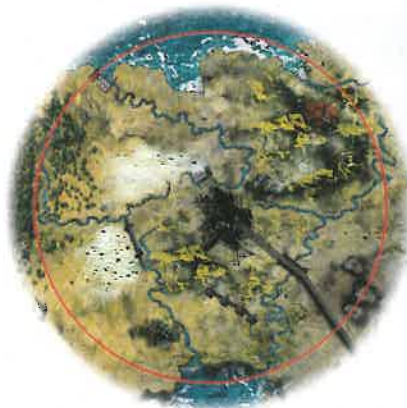
Under threat from the hordes of Ghazghkull Thraka himself, Infernus has been reinforced with some of the most powerful Imperial formations on Armageddon. Most notably of all, Commissar Yarrick chose Infernus to be his own personal battleground against his sworn enemy Ghazghkull, fighting hand-to-hand in the trenches against waves of Ork Boyz and rallying Imperial troops with his righteous fervour.

The citizens of Infernus were forced to endure terrible privations during the siege, including constant bombardments from orbiting space hulks and the lumbering Gargants of Ghazghkull's horde. As the shelling relented, countless hordes of Greenskins streamed down from the Diabolo mountains. Time and again the green tide smashed against the walls of Infernus, only to break and flow back before reforming and attacking again. With Yarrick as their saviour the citizens of Infernus were undaunted. Old men, women and children took up arms against the invaders, dragged ammunition to the redoubts and bunkers across the front lines, endured the bombing and strafing of Fighta-Bommerz as they toiled to dig secondary trench lines. Hive gang militias fought against Orks with equal ferocity, selling their lives to protect their homes. To the south-west, the Stygian Bulwark groaned under the pressure of countless warbands braving its guns and minefields to link up with the feral Ork tribes



swarming out of the equatorial jungles to overrun the Infernus south forge complex.

After eight days of incessant fighting the beginning of the end was signalled by a blaze of distant fire on the southern horizon. The ground shook as the storm rolled closer, but when the Gargants pounding the hive turned away and moved south to meet it Yarrick knew that retribution was close at hand. A solid phalanx of over twenty Imperial Titans was burning a path to Infernus, the thousand year old colossi of steel and adamantium shattering warbands and Gargants with plasma fire and torrents of shells as they came. Their advance drove many Orks back against the guns of the Stygian Bulwark, the withering crossfire reducing their forces to shattered remnants. The attack on the Orks' rear was the chance Yarrick had been waiting for. While the Orkish horde wavered in confusion he sent his carefully husbanded reserves onto the offensive. Regiments of Cadians, Steel Legion armour and Pyran Dragoons hurled themselves against the barbaric foe, driving them back, step by bloody step, into their mountain strongholds.



Key feature	Orks	Imperium	Outcome
Diabolo Cove	52%	48%	Contested
Diablo Mountains	37%	63%	Imperial held
Ork Mountain	48%	52%	Contested
Equatorial Jungle	41%	59%	Contested
Ash Wastes	47%	53%	Contested
Infernus Quay	52%	48%	Contested
Diabolo Forge Complex	46%	54%	Contested
The Krynnan Canal	46%	54%	Contested
Palidus Mountains	44%	56%	Contested
Hive Infernus	50%	50%	Contested
The Stygian Bulwark	46%	54%	Contested
The Stygies Bridge	44%	56%	Contested
Ork Rok Dropscite	36%	64%	Imperial held
Infernus South Forge Complex	53%	47%	Contested
Motorway	52%	48%	Contested

Orks 47%

Imperium 53%



### Warlord Ghazghkull Mag Uruk Thraka

Current data on the Beast of Armageddon is far from exact to say the least and the many conflicting reports differ wildly in their conclusions. Some say his body lies dead on the battlefield and certainly there are many who claim that honour, though none can produce a corpse to verify such boasts. Some claim he was never even on Armageddon, that another Ork boss assumed his name to take control of the Waaagh! Several officers of the Imperial Navy point to the departure of an Ork hulk codified as the *Perversion of Pain*, long suspected to have been Ghazghkull's command hulk, as evidence that the

warlord has departed Armageddon. With almost every other world throughout the sector dangerously weakened by Armageddon's drain on the Imperium's military resources, some even suggest that this may have been part of the Beast's plan all along. However this presupposes a level of cunning and intelligence that most Imperial scholars dismiss as unthinkable.

### Commissar Yarrick

Truly it was said of Yarrick that where there was despair he brought hope, where there was fear he brought courage. At Infernus he fought hand-to-hand in the trenches, taking a slugger round in the chest yet fighting on until the attack was driven off. In the west he led the hive militia into the

breach of the fortress on Volcanus Mountain, and at Death Mire he fought alongside the Mordians across the Phlegethon Bridge. On Armageddon, Yarrick was the Imperium and the Imperium was Yarrick. As the war ground into bloody stalemate, word reached him that his nemesis had left Armageddon to strike elsewhere. In the war room of Hive Infernus Yarrick gathered his warriors around him and swore that he would pursue Ghazghkull to the ends of the galaxy if need be, formally passing command of the military council back to General Kurov. High Marshal Helbrecht of the Black Templars declared that he would join Yarrick in his holy crusade and by nightfall the 'Old Man's' quest had begun.





## FRANCE DEATH MIRE

**D**espite being quickly encircled by the Orks, the defenders of Death Mire managed to hold the Orks at bay and prevent the Greenskins from crossing the River Insane. However, hundreds of thousands of feral Orks rampaging from the equatorial jungle swarmed over the facilities at Mire Anchorage, almost overrunning the rear of the hive in a single night. Five regiments of hive militia fought a desperate delaying action to hold the Orks, and only the timely arrival of two companies of the Storm Lords Space Marines finally broke the attack. The Orks went to ground, infesting the docking facilities and preventing the gigatankers from the Fire Wastes berthing in the harbour.



The lack of raw materials for the factories and weapons shops of Death Mire caused many of them to cease production and the defenders were sorely pressed as ammunition and fuel began to run critically low. It was essential that

Mire Anchorage was reopened. Soldiers from the Armageddon Ork Hunters regiment deployed along the edges of the jungle and ruthlessly began to hunt down feral Orks. They killed thousands of Greenskins, calling in lethal artillery barrages whenever they discovered an Ork nest. With the flood of feral Orks halted, the Storm Lords were able to cleanse the docking facilities of Mire Anchorage. Three weeks after the war had begun, ships carrying weapons, ordnance and much needed supplies were unloaded onto the wharfs.

Reinvigorated and replenished by the liberation of Mire Anchorage, regiments from the Mordian Iron Guard launched a massive counter-attack along the River Insane Tunnel towards the Phlegethon Bridge. Simultaneously, Titans attacking from the Tempestor Victorium line swept across Death Ridge and pushed the Ork line back towards the Rokks. The attack along the motorway was met by Orks from the Black Slayers tribe and here the fighting became particularly bloody. Titans from the Legio Tempestor closed with the Ork Rokks, bombarding the gigantic asteroid citadels, their speed enabling them to avoid most of the Orks' return fire.

At Death Mire the Orks have been halted and even pushed back towards the Rokks. More gigatankers arrive in Mire Anchorage every day, further strengthening the defences and, at one hive at least, the Ork invasion has been contained.



Key feature	Orks	Imperium	Outcome
Ork Rok Dropsites	33%	67%	Imperial held
River Insane Tunnel	40%	60%	Imperial held
Phlegethon Bridge	46%	54%	Contested
Motorway	47%	53%	Contested
Equatorial Jungle	30%	70%	Imperial held
Tempestor Victorium Line	45%	55%	Contested
Hecate Mountains	45%	55%	Contested
Death Ridge	40%	60%	Imperial held
Mire Anchorage	32%	68%	Imperial held
Hellstrom Fortress	43%	57%	Contested
Hive Death Mire	35%	65%	Imperial held
Eyes of the Emperor Observatory	42%	58%	Contested

Orks 41%

Imperium 59%

## ITALY ACHERON



**A**fter weeks of defensive fighting, the forces trapped within the Hemlock Cordon received reinforcements from Adeptus Astartes detachments landed by Thunderhawks. The combined forces broke out to the east and north. Driving the Orks off the main eastern motorway and capturing Acheron Bridge in the face of heavy resistance around the Von Strab Memorial Arch. In the aftermath of the breakout a disastrous twist developed as the Hemlock Cordon was in turn overrun by Orks of the Blackskulls tribe emerging from the Hemlock River Tunnel. With their retreat cut off, the Imperial forces had little choice but to assail the hive itself before the

rumoured arrival of Kroksnik's Deth Traks became a reality.

The approach of Imperial forces triggered a bloody civil conflict within Hive Acheron as loyal citizens fought against the supporters of the traitor Von Strab throughout the inner spires. A well-planned assault by the Noctan strike forces succeeded in capturing the ruined northern sector, allowing fresh Imperial forces to tip the balance heavily against the traitors. Despite bitter fighting, the bulk of Von Strab's forces have been driven back into the lawless underhive of Acheron.

Intense fighting has reduced the eastern and western factory complexes to blasted ruins where desperate knots of men and Orks battle through the twisted jungle of wrecked machinery. By day the Imperial forces have the upper hand while their superior weaponry is used to keep the Orks at bay. By night Imperial patrols and pickets are under constant threat from vicious Ork murder squads roving the ruins.

After thirty-three days of continual fighting in the Ash Wastes, the Cadian and Savlar regiments attempting to blockade Ork reinforcements from reaching Acheron were finally reinforced by Imperial Titans. The awesome firepower of Warlord and Reaver Titans has done much to sweep the wastes clear of Orks, driving them back as far as the Rok drop sites to the north-east of Acheron. A large force of Salamanders Space Marines supported by Legio Metalica Titans effectively destroyed two out of the three giant asteroid fortresses early in the campaign, although the third

fortress, nicknamed Orktown Heights by local troops, has thus far proved impregnable.

### Herman Von Strab

At this time little is known of the fate of Herman Von Strab, the infamous despot responsible for the betrayal of the entire hive to the Orks. The only sign of his presence found in Acheron itself was a selection of pre-recorded messages being broadcast from the inner palace. It is rumoured that Von Strab was among those who fled to the underhive and a mission by the 'Last Chancers' penal regiment has been sent into the lower sumps in an effort to capture him. It is vital that the traitor Von Strab is brought to justice, no matter the cost.



Key feature	Orks	Imperium	Outcome
Ash Wastes	43%	57%	Contested
Ork Rok Dropsites	38%	62%	Imperial held
Acheron Bridge	31%	69%	Imperial held
Acheron East Factory Complex	47%	53%	Contested
Von Strab Memorial Arch	42%	58%	Contested
Hive Acheron	34%	66%	Imperial held
The Hemlock Cordon	55%	45%	Contested
Hemlock River Tunnel	59%	41%	Contested
Motorway	44%	56%	Contested
Acheron West Factory Complex	40%	60%	Imperial held

Orks 42%

Imperium 58%



## NEW ZEALAND PHOENIX ISLAND



Key feature	Orks	Imperium	Outcome
Ork Rok Dropsite	55%	45%	Contested
Heliopolis Bridge	59%	41%	Contested
Victorinus Spaceport	59%	41%	Contested
Valkyrie Bay Refinery	37%	63%	Imperial held
Jabiru Quay	44%	56%	Contested
Ibis Reef Harbour	49%	51%	Contested
Nadala Gorge Ore Mine	50%	50%	Contested
Phoenix Island			
Mineral Storage Facility	43%	57%	Contested

Orks 51% Imperium 49%

Dozens of black Thunderhawk gunships landed at the relatively small Victorinus Airfield on Phoenix Island, responding immediately to the Rok landings to the north that would cut off Imperial supply lines and cripple the war effort. Squad after squad of Black Dragons Space Marines landed until a full nine companies stood ready to repel the Ork invasion. Arriving just as the indigenous defence regiments were brought to their knees by the Ork assault, the Black Dragons found they were too late in many locations. Heliopolis Bridge had been completely destroyed, cutting the island off from reinforcements. The Orks had sent saboteur teams to destroy supply lines in Nadala Gorge ore mine and Ibis Reef Harbour. At Jabiru Quay, several gigatankers had been sunk in their berths by Ork Fighta-Bommerz, and the already polluted atmosphere of Phoenix Island was rapidly becoming totally unbreathable when the Black Dragons struck.

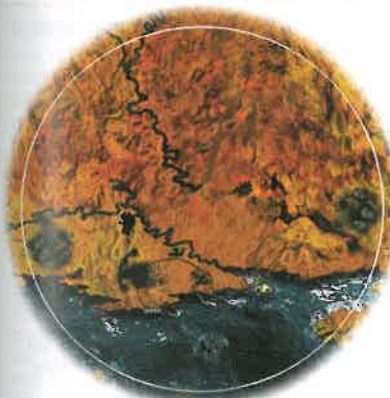
The majority of the Chapter were given the task of reclaiming those areas of Phoenix Island that had already fallen to the Orks. The Greenskins had made destruction their priority, burning acres and acres of land around the mineral storage facilities and Nadala Gorge. As the atmosphere became so caustic that it burnt unprotected skin, more and more of the Imperial defence forces stationed there went underground or fled the island completely, and only the Black Dragons were left to close in on the

enemy. The Ork saboteurs were soon surrounded, and vicious close-quarter fighting erupted. Many of the Orks fled into the burning seas rather than face the wrath of the Dragon Claws, elites of the Black Dragons whose slashing bony crests and devastating charges had earned them a fearsome reputation amongst the ranks of their enemies.

It was at Valkyrie Bay refinery where the fate of the island was sealed. As hundreds of Orks set about the destruction of the facility, the Black Dragons attacked. Small arms fire riddled holes in cylinders full of poisonous chemicals, and the combatants were soon ankle-deep in corrosive slime and steaming acids. The Ork saboteurs could not escape the tide of volatile substances, and many died as their legs gave way and they collapsed into the lethal streams. The power armour of the Black Dragons protected them from harm, and they slaughtered their prey with a minimum of casualties. Sadly, the refinery is now useless to the Imperium, and this will undoubtedly break the back of major supply routes from the burning husk of Phoenix Island.



## AUSTRALIA THE FIRE WASTES



Key feature	Orks	Imperium	Outcome
The Iron Line	44%	56%	Contested
Sreya Rock Mountain Range	49%	51%	Contested
Koonanga Creek Canyon	46%	54%	Contested
Sreya Rock Defence Outpost	46%	54%	Contested
Ork Rok Dropsite	43%	57%	Contested
Black Lung Tar Pits	47%	53%	Contested
Cheya Ranas Ore Mine	46%	54%	Contested
Quaalaback Spur			
Hydro-Electric Dam	51%	49%	Contested
Serestus River Refinery	58%	42%	Contested
Serestus River Mineral Storage Facility	52%	48%	Contested
Fire Harbour	51%	49%	Contested
B'Taani Bay Penal Colony	41%	59%	Contested
Aderben Oil Platform	47%	53%	Contested

Orks 47% Imperium 53%

The forces of Urgok the Unstoppable would seem to have been slowed to a crawl by stoic resistance from Imperial forces in the Fire Wastes. Despite being hugely outnumbered, the defence of the tactically vital mining complexes and energy plants is being conducted with exemplary efficiency by the Adeptus Sororitas. The Iron Line, a wall of fortifications barring the route from the Ork Roks to the Cheya Ranas ore mines, is holding fast against its assailants. The Sreya Rock defence outpost remains in Imperial hands despite being completely surrounded and its defence laser and macro cannons have proved to be the Imperium's only real defence against the high number of Gargants in the region. The devastating firepower of these guns has accounted for the majority of Warlord Skrag's Gargants and a good deal of the Stompers Dreadnought warband.

Canoness Carmina of the Order of the Argent Shroud has coordinated masterful tactical manoeuvres, at first utilising the ferocity of her erstwhile allies the Flesh Tearers, to drive Ork warbands into the teeth of her Sisters' guns. Although this alliance was responsible for the full retreat of Ruklum's Big Gunz from Koonanga Creek Canyon, the massacre at Galus Point has caused a great deal of enmity between the two forces. The Flesh Tearers, immersed in the thick of the fighting, slaughtered their way through the fleeing Orks and kept killing even when they reached the Galus Point Militia. Hundreds were lost in an orgy of blood-letting and violence as the Flesh Tearers lost all

control, ripping apart unarmed Imperial citizens even when the Ork threat was nullified. The Order of the Argent Shroud was horrified by this gross misconduct and has requested a full investigation by the Inquisition.

Since this incident, Chapter Master Seth has learnt of Canoness Carmina's reaction and has reassigned his forces to fight in the most inhospitable and violent warzones across the Fire Wastes. They have gained such a reputation amongst the Orks that some fled from Serestus River Mineral Storage Facility mere minutes after the Flesh Tearers attacked, something virtually unheard of amongst the Ork race. Sources indicate that the Orks refer to the degenerate Space Marines as Eaters of the Dead. In the crucible of all-out war, the grisly truth, hidden for so many centuries by the Flesh Tearers, is finally evident to their comrades-in-arms across Armageddon. Despite a minimum of casualties, it would seem that the entire Chapter is close to being declared excommunicatus.





## UNITED STATES OF AMERICA HELSEACH

**H**ive Helseach has witnessed some of the bloodiest fighting in the campaign, with an estimated three million casualties suffered over the conflict. The initial Ork attacks at the Grendel Lock area were barely contained within the Ironsides Docks thanks to the self-sacrifice of the hive militia stiffened by squads of Imperial Storm Troopers and Space Marines. Though the docks fell into Ork hands for several weeks, Space Marine reinforcements succeeded in driving them back to Grendel's Lock and the Valhaskan Artery. Nonetheless, the counter-attack prevented the Orks from using the dock facilities to convert their huge submersibles into land-crawling fortresses. Had they completed their work, Helseach would have been doomed.

After the success in the Ironsides Dock, attempts were made to drive the Orks away from the south and east of the hive. The fight continued to keep the Orks of the Crooked Moon in check amidst the Balboa Mountains while in the hive itself, Titans of the Legio Metalica and Legio Invigilata supporting Salamanders Space Marines inflicted heavy damage on the Roks north east of Helseach. Ork reinforcements were cut at a stroke.

But a greater threat was developing along Hel's Highway to the south. Battles raged up and down the highway over four weeks, with Steel Legion troops, Space Wolves and Black Templars drawn into the fighting to contain the assaults of the Red Wheelz Speed Freeks. The Imperial forces fought bravely to maintain a defence of the highway using Land Raider Crusaders to provide mobile strongpoints to block the mechanised hordes. However, on several occasions Orks broke through to attack the north of Helseach, causing untold misery among the refugees fleeing the Ork invasion from the south. The Batraxian barrier was fatally compromised by the Ork blitz, forcing its garrison to be withdrawn and the demolition of the siege gun 'Lethal Lucy' to prevent it falling into Ork hands. In the final conflict of this most protracted engagement, an Imperial attempt to wrest control of the highway was foiled by an Ork Rok landing in the midst of the battle, crushing Orks and Imperials alike to the frenzied chanting of Greenskin warriors.

Despite such setbacks the citizens of Hive Helseach have maintained their proud traditions of fighting the Orks at every turn. From the blood-slick docklands to the embattled peaks of the Balboa Mountains, the Orks have paid for every inch of ground befoiled by their presence.



Key feature	Orks	Imperium	Outcome
The Stygias Bridge	45%	55%	Contested
Ork Rok Dropsites	44%	56%	Contested
The Hemlock Cordon	46%	54%	Contested
The Batraxian Barrier	62%	38%	Ork held
Hive Helseach	49%	51%	Contested
The Balboa Mountains	46%	54%	Contested
Ironsides Shipyards	43%	57%	Contested
Grendel's Lock	51%	49%	Contested
The Valhaskan Artery	57%	43%	Contested
Valdez Alpha Offshore Oil Platform	54%	46%	Contested
Hel's Highway	53%	47%	Contested

**Orks 48% Imperium 52%**

## SCANDINAVIA THE DEADLANDS



**I**t is fortunate for the Imperium that the true significance of the Deadlands seems to have been missed by the Orks. Instead of seeing a lightly defended region containing essential water supplies, the Orks saw a staging post for an attack on Helseach. The overwhelmingly powerful forces of Gorsnik Magash, Over-Fiend of Octarius, could easily have secured the region but, apart from unleashing his Speed Freeks, Gorsnik kept his troops close until the fleet of giant submersibles designed by Orkimeses was ready to sail.

Whilst the White Lightning Speed Freeks had been busily attacking every installation in the region they had not been particularly successful. Their decisive defeat by a single Brotherhood of White Scars at the

Key feature	Orks	Imperium	Outcome
Ork Submersible Shipyard	33%	67%	Imperial held
Dante's Canyon Oil Drilling Station	28%	72%	Imperial held
Ork Rok Dropsite	31%	69%	Imperial held
Valdez Gamma Oil Platform	32%	68%	Imperial held
Overland Pipeline	46%	54%	Contested
Phaedra River Water Processing Plant	51%	49%	Contested
Undersea Pipelines	48%	52%	Contested
Yarrick Point Oil Drilling Station	41%	59%	Contested
Lamaze Channel Water Pumping Station	53%	47%	Contested
Zebra Ice Station Space Defence Fortress	41%	59%	Contested
St Caprice Water Processing Plant	48%	52%	Contested

**Orks 42% Imperium 58%**

battle of Dante's Canyon did not faze Gorsnik as he embarked for Helseach, but in practice it left the Deadlands in the hands of a demoralised force.

Suboden Khan and his Tulwar Brotherhood were still heavily outnumbered and to even the odds he led his force toward the Ork Rok fortresses in parade formation. Halting just out of range, he waited for their charge whereupon he turned and retreated with the Speed Freeks in close pursuit. Suboden plunged into the Deadlands moving from one Imperial supply dump to another. The Orks pursued recklessly, lacking the right equipment or training, and for four weeks Suboden led them around the freezing waste, by which time fully half the Orks had died from the extreme

conditions. The White Scars emerged from the wastes without a casualty leaving the White Lightning Speed Freeks five days behind them. Suboden used this time to harry the submersible shipyards, which were soon effectively crippled.

When the Speed Freeks staggered back to their Rok fortress, base discipline deteriorated badly. Brawling was commonplace in the absence of a dominant leader and all interest in the Deadlands was lost. Eager for the kill, Suboden had technicians at the Zebra Ice Station rig a number of bombs to fit to Attack Bike sidecars. Striking before dawn, the White Scars swept through the drop site. Their attack bikes were directed at the Roks while the drivers leapt onto the accompanying bikes, riding pillion. The White Lightning Freeks mounted some resistance but that ended when Suboden himself placed meltabombs on the White Lightning Bosswagon.

Three days before the beast Ghazghkull was rumoured to have departed Armageddon, Suboden Khan reported the Deadlands secured. Soon after, by order of Commissar Yarrick, a new Battle Honour was added to the Tulwar's Horsetail Banner.





Following the arrival of four Ork fleets, Admiral Parol was forced to disengage and allow the armada to approach Armageddon. The Orks subjected St Jowen's Dock to a seven-day bombardment as they passed, which badly damaged its repair facilities. The base was assaulted by impatient Ork ground troops who fought with Navy armaments and remained a threat to base operations for weeks to come.

In addition to the Imperial Navy, the huge build-up of Space Marine contingents on Armageddon itself had brought together a vast fleet of Adeptus Astartes vessels commanded by High Marshal Helbrecht of the Black Templars.

Most of the assembled Space Marine companies deployed on the surface to bolster the ground forces. The Space Marine fleet left Armageddon's orbit just as the Orks arrived. A spectacular salvo of over a hundred torpedoes was launched as a mark of defiance leaving the lead Ork Hulk, *Rumbeldeth*, severely damaged, raging with internal fires. Out of control, it entered low orbit where Armageddon's defence lasers finished it off.

Both the Imperial Navy and the Space Marine fleet now stood back and waited for Armageddon's planetary defences to continue the process of wearing down the Ork juggernaut. Planetary assaults are always costly to the attacker and the battle that followed was no exception. The Orks achieved air superiority but only at the cost of over 1,000 Fighta-Bommerz, leaving many Kroozers badly depleted. The relocation of flyers to ground bases further reduced the launch capacity of the fleet. The lack of attack craft was to hamper the Ork fleet throughout the campaign. Compounding this problem, every senior Ork commander relocated to the surface of Armageddon at the first opportunity. The lure of face-to-face combat was simply too much for the Orks and many ships were left with skeleton crews, no clear commander and orders that rapidly ceased to be appropriate.

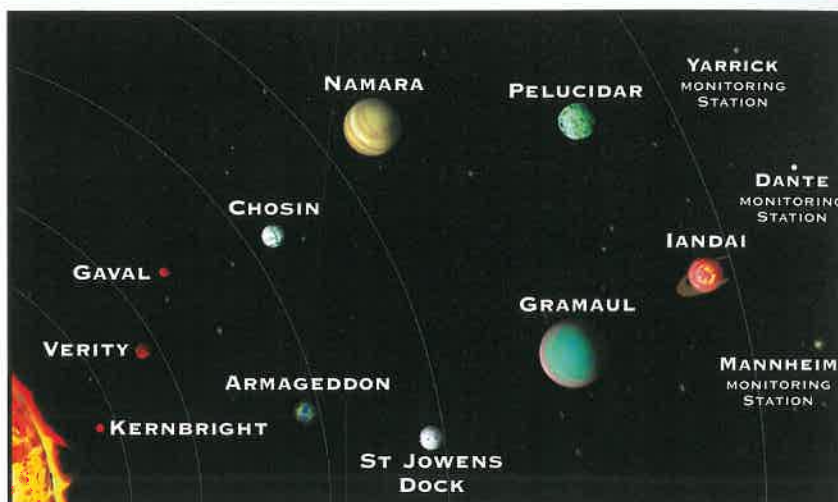
While the landings commenced, Helbrecht had brought the Space Marine fleet about and formed it into a wedge directed at the hulk *Rokdroppa* which was responsible for the destruction of Hades Hive. Broadcasting the single word 'Coward' in Ork on all frequencies, the avenging fleet pummelled *Rokdroppa* with bombardment cannons. The Black Dragons' *Ebon Flame* had the honour of avenging Hades Hive. With its final volley against *Rokdroppa* the hulk simply cracked down the middle.

Ork attempts to encircle the Space Marine fleet were thwarted by the arrival of Admiral Parol and a specialist nova cannon squadron based around the battleship *His Will*. Under heavy bombardment, the Orks did not pursue the battle barges as they withdrew.

The battle became known as Helbrecht's Revenge and, although a major victory in its own right, was more important as proof that the fleet could prevail.

The combined Imperial fleet had two distinct objectives. Firstly to make sure that their forces were able to build up faster than the Orks and secondly to eliminate as many space hulks as possible. Irrespective

## ALL NATIONALITIES THE ARMAGEDDON SYSTEM



	Orks	Imperium	Outcome
Flare Region	39%	61%	Imperial Held
Mercurial Zone	37%	63%	Imperial Held
Inner Biosphere	37%	63%	Imperial Held
Primary Biosphere	41%	59%	Contested
Outer Reaches	42%	58%	Contested
Deep Space	33%	67%	Imperial Held

Orks 39%

Imperium 61%

of their planetary bombardment capabilities, these huge vessels were the workshops and magazines that kept the Waaagh! moving.

Parol established a blockade around the Armageddon system. Over the weeks that followed, less and less Ork support got through this ring of steel. The arrival of the Retribution class battleship *Glorious Age* and its accompanying battle group was the first sign of the shift of power. However, the Orks continued to receive reinforcements in limited numbers by use of their long-range tellyporta technology. The search for the transmitting ship was focused around the edge of the system and intensified daily.

The space hulks were harder to get at since *Rokdroppa*'s destruction. Parol countered this by observing the locations of the target hulks accurately and plotting their speed and heading. Once an intercept point was calculated, a battle barge would accelerate toward Armageddon from the edge of the system and suddenly cut power. Drifting with no energy emissions to detect, the barge's trajectory would be calculated to bring it close to the target hulk before opening fire. To an experienced Fleet Admiral like Parol, Ghazghkull had committed the classic soldier's error and nailed his fleet to an objective rather than allowing it flexibility to fight as a fleet should.

As the Imperial system-wide blockade tightened, the Ork dependence on their tellyportas increased and Parol's search for the source of these reinforcements became more critical. When a destroyer squadron reported contact with an Ork space hulk concealed in the debris of Mannheim station, Parol led the chase. The space hulk fled from the Armageddon system and

attempted to escape into the warp. The speed, weaponry and handling of the hulk were superior to anything Parol had encountered before and he became convinced that this space hulk carried the Ork arch-mekaniak Orkmedes.

Rather than let his quarry escape, Parol attempted to grapple and board as the hulk slipped into the warp. Hopes persist that Parol may have survived but there is no evidence to assume anything other than the destruction of both vessels.

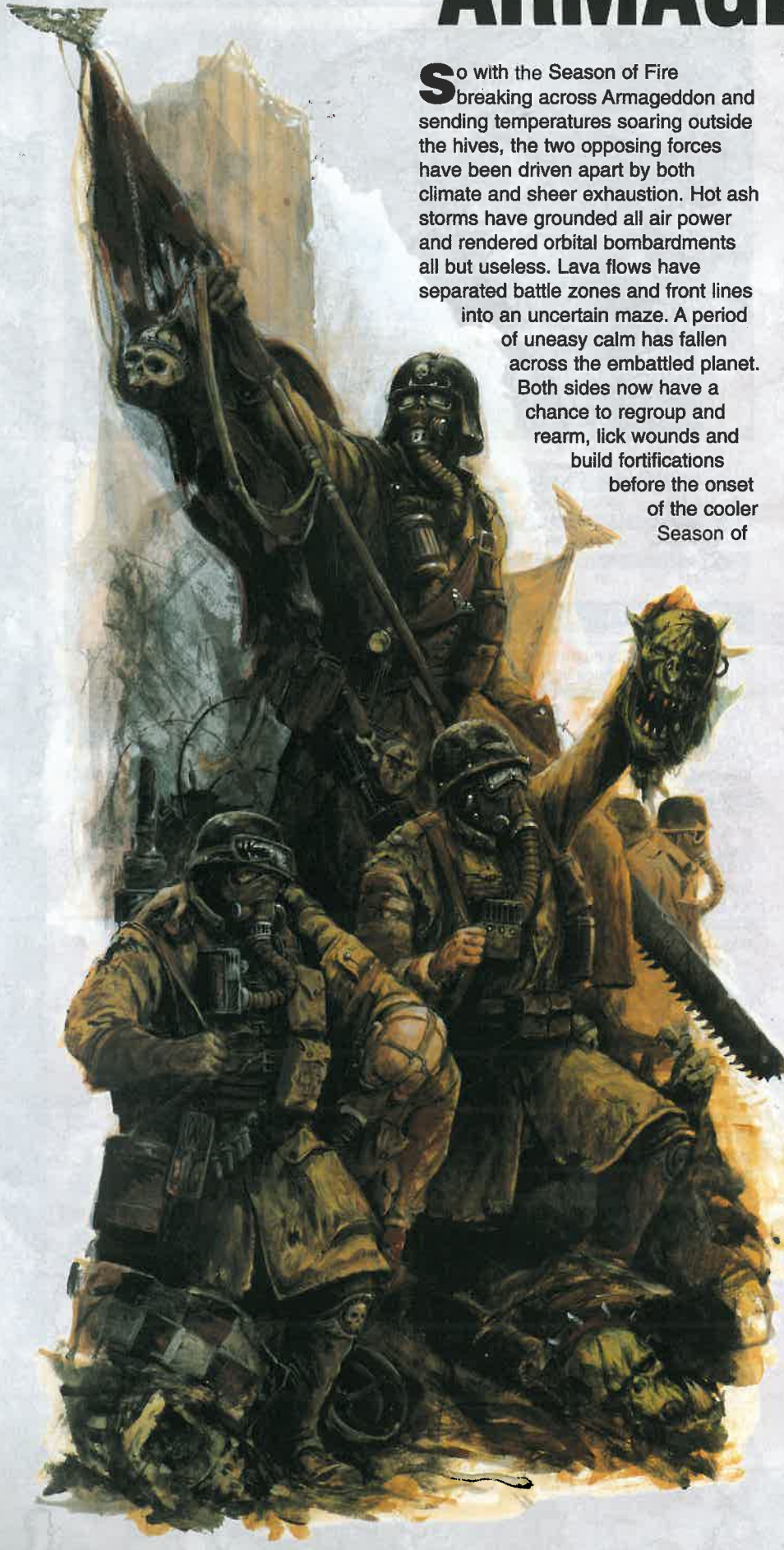
Around Armageddon, Ghazghkull's fleet broke orbit having picked up considerable numbers of ground troops and unexpectedly started to move out-system. Helbrecht organised a pursuit force that was quickly joined by Commissar Yarrick. Delays caused by the need to retrieve Black Templars troops from Armageddon meant that the Ork fleet was able to enter the immaterium safely. Yarrick and Helbrecht were not to be denied however, and set off in pursuit, tracking the Ork fleet through the warp.

The departure of Ghazghkull and the loss or departure of Parol, Helbrecht and Yarrick caused a pause to settle over the fighting. The Imperial navy in particular failed to press its advantage, although the repair of St Jowen's Dock and the opportunity to repair crippled vessels justifies the inactivity. The Orks in their turn gave up the planetary blockade of Armageddon and began massing their fleets more effectively for mutual defence. Although the initiative and the victories lie with the Imperium, the Ork fleets still have superior numbers, leaving both sides to view the coming months with trepidation.





# ARMAGEDDON



**S**o with the Season of Fire breaking across Armageddon and sending temperatures soaring outside the hives, the two opposing forces have been driven apart by both climate and sheer exhaustion. Hot ash storms have grounded all air power and rendered orbital bombardments all but useless. Lava flows have separated battle zones and front lines into an uncertain maze. A period of uneasy calm has fallen across the embattled planet. Both sides now have a chance to regroup and rearm, lick wounds and build fortifications before the onset of the cooler Season of

Shadows enables the whole dreadful death machine to roll into action once more. In space, newly arrived Imperial ships have driven back the Ork armada, enabling convoys of desperately needed reinforcements to reach the embattled hives.

The Imperium has held Ghazghkull's great Waaagh! at Armageddon – just. Terrible sacrifices have been made, fearsome battles fought and the combined might of Imperial Guard, Titan Legions and Space Marines committed to a dreadful cauldron of fire and destruction unseen in Segmentum Solar since the dark days of the Age of Apostasy. Even so it has barely been enough – shattered hives remain in Ork hands and Imperial forces are fully committed to staving off the green-skinned hordes threatening others. Beyond the planet itself, across the surrounding sector of space, more Ork pirates and raiders are on the move against worlds left vulnerable by the Imperial commitment to the Armageddon War. The most rapacious Ork warlords are being drawn toward Armageddon itself like moths to a flame, seeking fame and glory in the greatest battle ever known among their race. The Muvva of All Battles is becoming a legend amongst the warlike Ork race, with rumours abounding that Ghazghkull has begun the Ragna-Ork, a final

**Heroes of Armageddon!**  
You have withstood the  
evil savagery of the Orks,  
and they have nothing left  
for you to fear.

**So raise high the black  
banners of vengeance – now  
it is our time.**

Last transmission from Commissar  
Yarrick prior to departing with a  
Black Templars crusade to hunt  
down Ghazghkull Mag Uruk Thraka



# THE WAR GOES ON

apocalyptic battle in which the Orks can truly prove their prowess in the eyes of their violent, primitive gods.

The High Lords of Terra have a less prosaic view. The unification of so many Ork tribes has long been feared by the Imperium. The Armageddon War must continue – the sector cannot be allowed to collapse lest a tide of green-skinned warriors comes to threaten even hallowed Terra itself. With over half of its industry in ruins and casualties into the billions Armageddon needs more troops, armaments and ships if it is to hold back the vast pressure of the Ork menace from the heartland of the Imperium. Forces intended for the Tyrannic Wars on the Eastern Fringe have already been diverted to Armageddon and a 10,000 light year recruitment zone has been established around Armageddon. Every Imperial world within that zone has had their tithe of Imperial Guard regiments tripled and their industry turned over to armaments production. Imperial analysts predict that the Ork Waaagh! on Armageddon cannot be maintained, that over a sustained campaign the Orks supply lines will fail, that their losses cannot be replaced. Those who have fought Orks before are less certain, knowing as they do that resilience and improvisation are the Orks' greatest

strengths. All agree, however, that humanity's resolution cannot be dimmed and that human flesh and blood will be the instruments of decision on Armageddon, not tanks and guns.

Armageddon remains a planet at war, a permanent battle zone which promises to remain for decades to come.

Da stoopid humies fink we come 'ere coz we wuz Ghazghkull's soljers. We came 'ere to stomp humies, trash dere shacks an' watch 'em burn. Not coz Ghazghkull scz but coz we LIKE doin' it. Now we're gonna do it again...

Mhagdhash Kur Kroksnik  
addressing the Deth Traks  
from the ruins of Hades Hive.







# WARHAMMER

## REGIMENTS OF RENOWN

By Alessio Cavatore

*Welcome to the second part of Dogs of War, a get-you-by army list for veteran gamers who have existing armies from the last edition of Warhammer. This month Alessio describes the Regiments of Renown – daring sell-swords, infamous the world over, who will fight for any army in the known world...*



Alessio Cavatore

In this second article I've collected all the named regiments that we have published in the past. Let's call them **Regiments of Renown (RoR)**, to distinguish them from the normal units you can find in the basic Dogs of War army list (WD 251). Of course you can field these models as normal Dogs of

War, but with the rules included in this article, you now have a chance of fielding these special versions of the basic mercenary troops. Unfortunately we did not have enough space to include the colourful background that Nigel Stillman and other authors have written for these regiments. These great stories can still be found in the Dogs of War army book of the fifth edition of Warhammer and in various White Dwarf articles. I am sure that our Mail Order Trolls will be more than happy to help you find the background you are interested in.

In what respect are they special then? Well, first of all these regiments have a name, they have one or more unique characters leading them and often have special rules or equipment that differentiate them from the norm.

All named models in a Regiments of Renown count as characters in the game. These characters cannot leave their unit (unless specified), but they do not use up any of the character slots from the army lists (unless specified). If the characters have different equipment than the rest of the rank and file, this is clearly listed in the Equipment list. Note that, regardless of their Leadership value, these characters can never be an army's General.

In some cases, such as the Birdmen of Catrazza or the Giants of Albion, these regiments are absolutely weird and quite entertaining, and I tried to keep them only as part of the Dogs of War armies for the sake of game balance.

### A NOTE ON TERMINOLOGY

In the Empire army book the terms 'Dogs of War' and 'Regiments of Renown' are used to mean the same thing, because at the time of writing, we hadn't made the distinction between the two terms. Hopefully you can work out what I meant.

Anyway, the rules for fielding Dogs of War and Regiments of Renown in non-Dogs of War armies are now clearly explained in WD251 and in the *For Hire* paragraph of each regiment.

### PIKES

Being a unique feature of Dogs of War and Regiments of Renown, I thought it would be useful to repeat the rules for pikes. Furthermore, it offers me the chance to provide additional clarification (in bold in the text).

- Fight in four ranks, requires two hands (see page 89 of the Warhammer rulebook).
- Always strikes first in the initial round of hand-to-hand combat, even striking before enemies who have charged. Note that enemies who are entitled to strike first because of a special ability or magic, will still strike before pike-armed models.
- Models armed with pikes receive a +1 Strength bonus in the Close Combat phase of the turn they are charged by cavalry units, chariots or monster riders (note that this bonus only applies to attacks directed against the above charging units, not against other units).

These special rules cannot be used against enemy units fighting the pikemen's flank or rear.

### REGIMENTS FOR HIRE

In the next few pages, you will find all the information you need to field Regiments of Renown in your Warhammer battles.

**For Hire.** This paragraph states which armies the regiment can fight for and its position (Core, Special, Rare) in the relevant lists.

**Points.** Each regiment has a basic cost, which includes all the equipment, characters and their magic items. These cannot be modified in any way.

**Profiles.** The characteristic profiles for the troops and characters in each unit are given here.

**Unit Sizes.** Each entry specifies the minimum size for each unit. Normally the unit's size can be increased by buying extra models at the cost given, but in some cases units also have a maximum size.

**Equipment.** This entry lists the weapons and armour for that regiment. The value of these items is included in the points value.

**Special rules.** Many troops have special rules which are described in this section.

**Magic Items.** Some characters carry magic items and their rules are given here. Note that the player cannot buy new magic items for the characters of the Regiments of Renown.





## VESPERO'S VENDETTA



**For Hire:** Vespero's Vendetta can be hired as a Core Unit in Dogs of War armies. Alternatively, they can be hired as a Rare Unit in other Warhammer armies, except Bretonnia.

**Points:** Vespero and four duellists cost a total of 125 points. This is the minimum size of unit you can hire. The regiment may be enlarged by adding extra models at a cost of +10 points each.

	M	WS	BS	S	T	W	I	A	Ld
Vespero	4	6	5	4	4	2	6	3	8
Duellists	4	4	3	3	3	1	4	1	7

**Unit size:** 5+

**Equipment:** Two hand weapons, throwing knives and cloaks (see below).

### SPECIAL RULES

**Skirmish:** Duellists are expert street fighters used to dashing through the narrow alleys of Tilean cities and fighting as individuals. Vespero's Vendetta therefore skirmish as described in the Warhammer rulebook.

**Cloak & Dagger:** The duellists are armed with two hand weapons – a sword and a dagger. Duellists also carry a cloak which is draped over the dagger arm and used to parry opponent's weapon thrusts in hand-to-hand combat. The duellists therefore have a 6+ armour save in hand-to-hand combat.

### MAGIC ITEMS

#### Grimacing Death Mask (Enchanted item)

The mask, which represents the grimacing face of death, is the last thing Vespero's duelling opponents see before they meet their sudden end. To represent the scarifying effect of the mask, Vespero causes *fear* in the enemy.

Assassination's a dirty job.  
but someone's got to do it!

Vespero

## GIANTS OF ALBION

**For Hire:** Hengus and the Giants of Albion can be hired in Dogs of War armies and they count as **two** Rare Units. No other Warhammer army can hire them, sorry!

**Points:** Hengus, Cachtorr and Bologs cost a total of 450 points.

	M	WS	BS	S	T	W	I	A	Ld
Hengus	4	3	3	3	3	2	3	1	7
Bologs	6	3	3	6	5	5	3	S	6
Cachtorr	6	3	3	6	5	5	3	S	6

**Unit size:** Huge!

**Equipment:** Both Giants and Hengus are armed with a hand weapon.

**Magic:** Hengus the Druid is a level 1 Wizard and always uses the Lore of Beasts.

### SPECIAL RULES

**Oggum Staff:** Hengus has an Oggum Staff, which is a special kind of magic item made by the Druids of Albion. Not only do the Oggum marks on the staff endow the bearer with power over Giants to make them serve him, but they also protect the owner from harm. To represent this, as long as the Giants are within 6" of Hengus, they may use his Leadership value. In addition, Hengus has a Ward save of 4+.

**Independent Models:** Hengus, Cachtorr and Bologs are individual models and move independently, though they may not join regiments. The enemy is awarded Victory points separately for each model slain. Hengus is worth 100 points and each Giant is worth 175 points.

**Giants of Albion:** Cachtorr and Bologs are *large targets* and cause *Terror*. Giants treat obstacles like open ground, but are prone to falling. Roll a D6 if they cross an obstacle or lose a round of combat. If you roll a 1 the Giant has fallen and can squash those underneath. Use the Scatter dice to see which direction he falls in, and the model itself as a template. Those underneath take a single S5 hit which causes D3 wounds. Giants may not attack and are hit automatically in hand-to-hand combat whilst on the ground. They are automatically killed if they break from combat while on the ground. It takes a Giant one turn to stand up. Giants also fall over when they die.

In close combat you must roll a dice each round to determine what the Giant will do that turn. Against other *large targets*: on a roll of 1-3 Giants will *Yell and Bawl* (Giant does not attack, but enemy side automatically loses the fight by 2); on the roll of a 4-6 they will *Eadbutt* (D6 S6 hits, randomised like missile fire for ridden monsters). Against smaller opponents: Giants will *Yell and Bawl* on the roll of a 1-2, on the roll of a 3-4 they will *Jump Up and Down* (2D6 S6 hits on unit, randomised like missile fire, but first test to fall over – see above) and on the roll of a 5-6 they will *Swing With Club* (D6 S6 hits on unit, randomised like missile fire).



## PIRAZZO'S LOST LEGION



**For Hire:** Pirazzo's Lost Legion can be hired as a Core Unit in Dogs of War armies. Alternatively, they can be hired as a Rare unit in other Warhammer armies, except Bretonnia and Vampire Counts.

**Points:** Pirazzo and four troopers including Standard Bearer and Musician (these five models are armed with crossbows), plus five troopers armed with pike, cost a total of 160 points. This is the minimum size of unit

you can hire. The regiment may be increased by adding extra crossbowmen to the first rank at a cost of 9 points each and extra pikemen to the rear ranks at a cost of 10 points each.

	M	WS	BS	S	T	W	I	A	Ld
Pirazzo	4	5	5	4	4	2	5	3	8
Crossbow	4	3	3	3	3	1	3	1	7
Pike	4	3	3	3	3	1	3	1	7

**Unit size:** 10+

**Equipment:** Pike or crossbow (see special rules below) and light armour. Pirazzo is equipped with a hand weapon, crossbow and light armour.

## SPECIAL RULES

**Mixed formation:** The first rank of Pirazzo's unit is always made up of crossbow-armed figures, all Crossbowmen must be placed in the first rank. The second and following ranks are made up entirely of Pikemen. During the game, remove casualties from the back as normal, it is assumed that pike-armed models step forward and discard their pikes to pick up the crossbows of the fallen first rankers. Only when all the pikemen have been killed, can casualties be taken from the Crossbowmen in the first rank.



No, no they didn't look dangerous, more like a bunch of rich kids out to show off in their new armour. Very flashy they were, all gems and silk. We'll have a bit of fun, we thought. Easy pickings, we thought. Well anyone can make a mistake. Poor old Captain Malvino, last mistake he ever made...

Overheard in the Pig and Whistle, Marienburg

## RICCO'S REPUBLICAN GUARD

**For Hire:** Ricco's Republican Guard can be hired as a Core Unit in Dogs of War armies. Alternatively, they can be hired as a Rare Unit in other Warhammer armies, except Bretonnia.

**Points:** 'Ragged' Ricco plus nine pikemen, including a Standard Bearer and Musician, cost a total of 180 points. This is the minimum size of unit you can hire. The regiment may be enlarged by adding extra Pikemen at a cost of 12 points each.

	M	WS	BS	S	T	W	I	A	Ld
Ricco	4	5	5	4	4	2	5	3	8
Pikemen	4	4	3	3	3	1	3	1	7

**Unit size:** 10+

**Equipment:** Pike and heavy armour. Roderigo is equipped with two hand weapons and heavy armour.

BEORG BEARSTRUCK  
AND THE BEARMEN OF URSLO

**For Hire:** Beorg and his Bearmen can be hired as a Special Unit in Dogs of War armies. Alternatively, they can be hired as a Rare Unit in other Warhammer armies, except Bretonnia, High Elves, Wood Elves and Lizardmen.

**Points:** Beorg and nine Bearmen, including Oerl the Young (the Banner Bearer) and a Horn Blower, cost a total of 255 points. This is the minimum size of unit you can hire. The regiment may be enlarged by adding extra models at a cost of 8 points each.

Profile	M	WS	BS	S	T	W	I	A	Ld
Beorg	4	5	0	5	5	3	3	4	8
Oerl	4	4	3	3	3	1	4	2	7
Bearmen	4	4	3	3	3	1	4	1	7

**Unit size:** 10+

**Equipment:** Hand weapon, light armour and shield. Beorg is a were-bear - he wears no armour and fights with his claws and teeth!

## SPECIAL RULES

**Frenzy:** Like all Norse Marauders, Beorg and his men are subject to the rules for *Frenzy*.

## MAGIC ITEMS

## Bear Fang (Talisman)

This gigantic and ancient yellowed canine tooth is the sacred talisman of lordship amongst Beorg's tribe. Beorg wears it about his neck. The talisman wards off blows that would otherwise harm its wearer, giving him a Ward save of 4+.

## Bear Banner (Magic Standard)

Oerl carries the tribe's totem into battle - an entire bear skin whose grizzly head leers out from the top. The skin's power is immense, driving the warriors into a fury that is almost impossible to stop. To represent this, the entire unit receives a +1 to hit bonus in the initial round of each hand-to-hand combat.



## VOLAND'S VENATORS

**For Hire:** Voland's Venators can be hired as a Core Unit in Dogs of War armies. Alternatively, they can be hired as a Rare Unit in other Warhammer armies, except Bretonnia.

**Points:** Voland and four Venators cost a total of 195 points including a Standard Bearer and Musician. This is the smallest unit you can hire. The regiment may be enlarged by adding extra models at a cost of 24 points each.

Profile	M	WS	BS	S	T	W	I	A	Ld
Voland	4	5	5	4	4	2	5	3	8
Venators	4	4	3	4	3	1	3	1	8
Warhorse	8	3	0	3	3	1	3	1	5

**Unit size:** 5+

**Equipment:** Hand weapon, lance, heavy armour, shield, barded warhorse.

## THE ALCATANI FELLOWSHIP

**For Hire:** The Alcatani Fellowship can be hired as a Core Unit in Dogs of War armies. Alternatively, they can be hired as a Rare Unit in other Warhammer armies, except Bretonnia.

**Points:** Roderigo Delmonte plus nine pikemen, including a Standard Bearer and Musician, cost a total of 125 points. This is the minimum size of unit you can hire. The regiment may be enlarged by adding extra pikemen at a cost of 9 points each.

	M	WS	BS	S	T	W	I	A	Ld
Roderigo	4	4	4	4	3	2	4	2	8
Pikemen	4	2	2	3	3	1	3	1	7

**Unit size:** 10+

**Equipment:** Pike and light armour. Roderigo is equipped with two hand weapons and heavy armour.

## MARKSMEN OF MIRAGLIANO

**For Hire:** The Marksmen of Miragliano can be hired as a Core Unit in Dogs of War armies. Alternatively, they can be hired as a Rare Unit in other Warhammer armies, except Bretonnia and Skaven.

**Points:** Maximilian and nine Marksmen cost a total of 180 points including a Standard Bearer and Musician. This is the minimum size of regiment you can hire. The regiment may be enlarged by adding extra models at a cost of 11 points each.

Profile	M	WS	BS	S	T	W	I	A	Ld
Maximilian	4	5	5	4	4	2	5	3	8
Marksmen	4	3	4	3	3	1	3	1	7

**Unit size:** 10+

**Equipment:** Hand weapon, light armour and crossbow.

## FOR HIRE!

The MARKSMEN of MIRAGLIANO, famed victors at Schipdorf and Vlent, seek new employ. No task too arduous, no foe too dire. Every man able to pierce a coin at 300 paces!

Ask for Captain Damark at the sign of the Crooked Crossbow.



## AL MUKTAR'S DESERT DOGS

**For Hire:** Al Muktar's Desert Dogs can be hired as a Core Unit in Dogs of War armies. Alternatively, they can be hired as a Rare Unit in other Warhammer armies, except Bretonnia and Khemri.

**Points:** Al Muktar, Sheikh Ahmed Shufti, Ibn the Standard Bearer, a Horn Blower and two riders cost a total of 245 points. This is the minimum size of unit you can hire. The regiment may be enlarged by adding extra riders at a cost of 13 points each.

Profile	M	WS	BS	S	T	W	I	A	Ld
Al Muktar	4	5	5	4	4	2	5	3	8
Sheikh Shufti	4	4	4	4	3	2	4	2	8
Ibn	4	3	3	3	3	1	3	0	7
Rider	4	3	3	3	3	1	3	1	7
Warhorse	8	3	0	3	3	1	3	1	5

**Unit size:** 6+

**Equipment:** Hand weapon, shield and warhorse.

## MAGIC ITEMS

The Sheikh carries the Scimitar of Dakisir – heirloom of his tribe. The Black Banner is carried aloft by blind Ibn the beggar boy, who cannot see the peril he is in and so is always at the forefront of battle.

### Scimitar of Dakisir (Magic Weapon)

This scimitar is an heirloom of the tribal sheikhs of the Desert Dogs. It was forged centuries ago in the Kasbah of Dakisir, long ago sacked and ruined by the Undead. The blade is decorated with magical texts inlaid in gold. Thanks to his impressive weapon Sheikh Ahmed Shufti adds +1 Strength to blows he strikes and +2 Strength for blows struck in the turn in which he charges.

### Black Banner of the Muktarhin (Magic Standard)

When calculating which side wins the combat, the banner adds +D3 to the Desert Dog's score.





## ASARNIL THE DRAGONLORD

**For Hire:** Asarnil the Dragonlord can be hired as a Rare Unit in Dogs of War armies. Note that he will take up one of your characters slots as well as the Rare Unit slot. Alternatively, he can be hired as a Rare Unit (and he will in this case take two characters slots as well!) only in the following Warhammer armies: High Elves, Wood Elves, Empire, Lizardmen.

**Points:** Asarnil and his mighty Dragon Deathfang cost a total of 460 points.

	M	WS	BS	S	T	W	I	A	Ld
Asarnil	5	7	4	4	3	2	7	4	9
Deathfang	6	6	0	6	6	6	3	5	8

**Unit size:** Massive!

**Equipment:** Hand weapon, lance, heavy armour and shield. He rides Deathfang, the Dragon.

### SPECIAL RULES

**Deathfang.** Asarnil's loyal Dragon is a *large target*, can *fly*, causes *terror* and has a *S4 Breath Weapon* (see the Warhammer rulebook for the appropriate rules).

In addition, if rolling on the Monster Reaction chart for Deathfang add +1 to the dice score. If you roll a 6 then you may choose any result you wish.

### MAGIC ITEMS

#### Amulet of Dragonheart (enchanting item)

This amulet was one of the potent artefacts made by Caledor the Dragontamer for the Elven Dragon Princes. It is said that the gleaming gem hanging around Asarnil's neck is a stone found at the heart of a mountain, blessed by Caledor the Dragontamer himself.

The dazzling light of the Amulet of Dragonheart makes the shape of Asarnil and his Dragon appear blurry and vague, as if glanced through a haze. All missile attacks against Asarnil and his Dragon suffer a -1 to hit penalty.

## OGLAH KHAN'S WOLFBOYZ

**For Hire:** Oglah Khan's Wolfboyz can be hired as a Special Unit in Dogs of War armies. Alternatively, they can be hired as a Rare Unit in other Warhammer armies, except Bretonnia, Empire, Dwarfs, High Elves and Wood Elves.

**Points:** Oglah Khan and five Hobgoblin Wolfboyz including the Standard Bearer and a Horn Blower cost a total of 190 points. This is the minimum size regiment you can hire. The size of the regiment may be increased at a cost of +15 points per additional Hobgoblin.

	M	WS	BS	S	T	W	I	A	Ld
Oglah Khan	4	5	4	4	4	2	3	3	7
Hobgoblin	4	3	3	3	3	1	2	1	6
Giant Wolf	9	3	0	3	3	1	3	1	3

**Unit size:** 6-20

**Equipment:** Hand weapon, spear, bow, light armour and shield. They ride Giant Wolves.

### SPECIAL RULES

**Fast Cavalry:** See page 117 of the Warhammer rulebook.

### MAGIC ITEMS

#### Pelt of Wulfag (enchanted item)

When able to pursue a broken enemy, the Wolfboyz must always do it and they can add +D6 to their pursuit move.

## LUMPIN CROOP'S FIGHTING COCKS

**For Hire:** Lumpin Croop's Fighting Cocks can be hired as a Special Unit in Dogs of War armies. Alternatively, they can be hired as a Rare Unit in other Warhammer armies, except Bretonnia.

**Points:** Lumpin Croop and five Halflings including Ned (properly Neddly) Hamfist the Standard Bearer and a Horn Blower cost a total of 90 points. This is the minimum size regiment you can hire. The size of the regiment may be increased at a cost of +7 points per additional Halfling.

	M	WS	BS	S	T	W	I	A	Ld
Lumpin Croop	4	3	5	3	3	2	6	2	9
Ned Hamfist	4	2	5	2	2	1	5	1	8
Halfling	4	2	4	2	2	1	5	1	8

**Unit size:** 6-20

**Equipment:** Hand weapon and bow. Lumpin Croop is equipped with hand weapon, bow, shield and light armour.

### SPECIAL RULES

**Skirmishers:** See page 115 of the Warhammer rulebook.

## Ye World Renown HALFLING FIGHTING COCKS

Expert Marksmen,  
Trackers & Woodsmen.

Baggage Train guarding a speciality.  
Ask for Lumpin at the  
sign of the Fat Pig.



## TICHI-HUICHI'S RAIDERS

**For Hire:** Tichi-Huichi's Raiders can be hired as a Rare Unit in Dogs of War armies. Alternatively, they can be hired as a Rare Unit in other Warhammer armies, except Bretonnia, any Chaos, Chaos Dwarfs, Skaven, Vampire Counts and Khemri.

**Points:** Tichi-Huichi and five Skink Cold One Riders including a Standard Bearer and Musician cost 250 points. This is the minimum unit you can hire. The regiment may be increased by adding more Skink Cold One Riders at +22 points each.

	M	WS	BS	S	T	W	I	A	Ld
Tichi-Huichi	6	4	4	4	3	2	5	3	7
Gt. Crested Skink	6	2	3	3	2	1	4	1	6
Cold One	8	3	0	4	4	1	1	2	3

**Unit size:** 6-20

**Equipment:** Hand weapons, spears, scaly skin (counts as light armour) and shields.

### SPECIAL RULES

**Cold-Blooded:** Skinks are cold-blooded and slow to react to psychology. Roll three dice when testing against Leadership and choose the two lowest scores.

**Cold Ones:** Cold Ones cause *fear*, are subject to *stupidity*, and give their riders +2 to their Armour saves in place of the usual +1 for mounted troops.

**Blessed by the Old Ones:** Tichi-Huichi and his Skink Cold One Riders enjoy the special favour of the Old Ones. They belong to a portentous spawning, brought forth for a mission devised untold millennia ago, and consequently a mysterious aura of protection pervades the regiment. To represent this, hand-to-hand opponents will never pursue Tichi-Huichi's Raiders if they beat them in combat. A strange, tropical fatigue descends on the foe, securing Tichi-Huichi's chance to get away and live to fight another day.

## LONG DRONG'S SLAYER PIRATES

**For Hire:** Long Drong's Slayer Pirates can be hired as a Special Unit in Dogs of War armies. Alternatively, they can be hired as a Rare Unit in other Warhammer armies, except Bretonnia, Chaos Dwarfs, Wood Elves, High Elves and Orcs & Goblins.

**Points:** Long Drong Slayer plus nine Dwarf pirates including a Standard Bearer and Drummer cost a total of 195 points. This is the minimum unit you can hire. The regiment may be increased up to a maximum of 30 models at a cost of 12 points for each additional model.

	M	WS	BS	S	T	W	I	A	Ld
Drong	3	6	4	4	4	2	4	3	10
Pirates	3	4	3	3	4	1	3	1	9

**Unit size:** 10-30

**Equipment:** Loads of pistols!

### SPECIAL RULES

**Unbreakable:** Like all Slayers, Long Drong's Pirates are *unbreakable* (see page 112 of the Warhammer Rulebook). Note that, being Dwarfs before Slayers, they still *bate* all Greenskins.

**Festooned with Pistols:** All the pirates, including Long Drong, gain an additional Attack because they are fighting with a pistol in each hand. Since they are festooned with pistols which they shoot off in a hurricane of destruction, all of their attacks are considered to be Strength 4 of armour piercing pistol shots. The Pirates carry so many pistols that they never need to reload, therefore their pistol bonus is always in action, not only in the first round of combat.

## LEOPOLD'S LEOPARD COMPANY

**For Hire:** Leopold's Leopards can be hired as a Core Unit in Dogs of War armies. Alternatively, they can be hired as a Rare Unit in other Warhammer armies, except Bretonnia.

**Points:** Leopold and nine pikemen cost a total of 210 points including Standard Bearer and Musician. This is the minimum unit you can hire. The regiment may be increased by adding extra models at a cost of 12 points each.

	M	WS	BS	S	T	W	I	A	Ld
Leopold	4	5	5	4	4	2	5	3	8
Pikemen	4	3	3	3	3	1	3	1	7

**Unit size:** 10+

**Equipment:** Pike and light armour. Leopold is equipped with hand weapon, pistol and heavy armour.

### SPECIAL RULES

**Immune to psychology:** The troopers of Leopold's Leopard Company believe they have to earn salvation in the eyes of the Leopard God of Luccini. To simulate this faith, Leopold and his men are *immune to psychology*.

## GOLGFAG'S OGRES

**For Hire:** Golgfag's Ogres can be hired as a Special Unit in Dogs of War armies. Alternatively, they can be hired as a Rare Unit in other Warhammer armies, except Bretonnia.

**Points:** Golgfag and three Ogres, including Skaff the Standard Bearer and a Horn Blower, cost a total of 285 points. This is the minimum unit you can hire. The size of the regiment may be increased at a cost of 45 points per additional Ogre.

	M	WS	BS	S	T	W	I	A	Ld
Golgafag	6	5	2	5	5	4	3	5	8
Skaff	6	3	2	4	4	3	2	4	7
Ogre	6	3	2	4	4	3	2	3	7

**Unit size:** 4+

**Equipment:** Two hand weapons and heavy armour.

### SPECIAL RULES

**Fear:** Golgfag's Ogres instill *fear* in their enemies.





## BIRDMEN OF CATRAZZA

**For Hire:** Daddallo's Birdmen of Catrazza can be hired as a Rare Unit in Dogs of War armies. Alternatively, they can be hired as a Rare Unit in an Empire army.

**Points:** Daddallo and four Birdmen cost a total of 150 points. This is the minimum size of unit you can hire. The regiment may be increased by adding extra Birdman models at a cost of +25 points each.

Profile	M	WS	BS	S	T	W	I	A	Ld
Daddallo	4	4	4	3	3	2	3	1	8
Birdmen	4	3	3	3	3	1	3	1	7

**Unit size:** 5-10

**Equipment:** Hand weapon and light crossbow (count as bows).

### SPECIAL RULES

**Flying unit:** Like all units of flyers, the Birdmen can *fly* and always *skirmish*, as described on page 106 of the Warhammer Rulebook.

**Shoot on the Wing:** The wings of the Birdmen are flapped by means of stirrups on their feet. This means that they have both hands free to load and shoot their crossbows while flying. This in turn means that the Birdmen suffer no penalty for shooting on the move unless they move on foot.



## BRONZINO'S GALLOPER GUNS

**For Hire:** Bronzino's Galloper Guns can be hired as a Rare Unit in Dogs of War armies. Alternatively, they can be hired as a Rare Unit in other Warhammer armies, except Bretonnia.

**Points:** Master Gunner Bronzino and one galloper gun team cost a total of 165 points. This is the minimum size of unit you can hire. You may buy extra galloper gun teams at a cost of +100 points per gun team. Each extra team counts as an extra Rare choice.

	M	WS	BS	S	T	W	I	A	Ld
Bronzino	4	5	5	4	4	2	5	3	8
Warhorse	8	3	0	3	3	1	3	1	5
Crew	4	3	3	3	3	1	3	1	7
Gun	8	-	-	-	6	2	-	-	-

**Unit size:** Each gun has a crew of three, one crewman rides a warhorse.

**Equipment:** Hand weapon. Bronzino is equipped with a hand weapon and heavy armour. He rides a warhorse.

### SPECIAL RULES

#### Cannon Rules

Bronzino's light guns follow the rules for cannons (the smaller kind) found on page 122-123 of the Warhammer rulebook. The following exceptions apply:

**Small Calibre:** The maximum range you can guess is 24". The shots are Strength 7, D3 wounds, no armour save.

**Rapid Movement:** The galloper gun is harnessed to a warhorse ridden by one of the gunners. This enables the gun and its entire crew to move 8" (the remaining crew are assumed to jump on the harness and hitch a lift).

The galloper guns may march move.

If the galloper gun is charged, the crew may hold or flee. If they flee, the gun is assumed to be limbered up immediately without any movement penalty. If the gun and crew are caught they are destroyed.

**Close combat:** The crew fight in hand-to-hand combat as normal, the mounted gunner fights as normal from horseback.

**Deployment:** The guns are deployed as separate teams, each gun and its crew operating as an independent unit. Bronzino must be deployed together with one team, but he can then ride from one team to another or operate on his own as a separate Hero. When he joins a team, he follows the normal rules for characters joining war machines (see page 118 of the Warhammer rulebook).

## BRAGANZA'S BESIEGERS

**For Hire:** Braganza's Besiegers can be hired as a Core Unit in Dogs of War armies. Alternatively, they can be hired as a Rare Unit in other Warhammer armies, except Bretonnia and Skaven.

**Points:** Braganza and nine Besiegers cost a total of 195 points including Standard Bearer and Musician. This is the minimum size of unit you can hire. The regiment may be enlarged by adding extra models at a cost of +12 points each.

Profile	M	WS	BS	S	T	W	I	A	Ld
Braganza	4	5	5	4	4	2	5	3	8
Besiegers	4	3	3	3	3	1	3	1	7

**Unit size:** 10+

**Equipment:** Hand weapon, crossbow, heavy armour and pavise. Luca Braganza is equipped with a hand weapon, crossbow and heavy armour.

### SPECIAL RULES

**Pavise:** A pavise is a large shield which each Crossbowman can prop up in front of him. To represent this, Crossbowmen equipped with pavises have an armour save of 3+ both from close combat and missile attacks (note that this is not improved in close combat by the combination of hand weapon and shield).



NS

are Unit  
is a Rare

eam cost  
you can  
of +100  
tra Rare

Ld
8
5
7
-

rides a

a hand

smaller  
ok. The

4". The

arhorse  
s entire  
o on the

. If they  
without  
hey are

normal,

ach gun  
must be  
om one  
. When  
joining  
).

Unit in  
ire Unit  
1.

points  
nimum  
adding

Ld
8
7

pavise.  
ow and

can can  
owmen  
n close  
wed in  
eld).



*'Vengeance with a Smile' – Vespero's Vendetta*



*The savage Bearmen of Urslo*



*Beorg Bearstruck,  
leader of the Bearmen*



*Al Muktar's Desert Dogs*



# GAMES WORKSHOP

## STOCKIST LISTING FOR THE ASIA PACIFIC REGION

### AUSTRALIA

#### AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY

Canberra	Logical Choice Games	(02) 6248 7722
Canberra	Revenant Games	(02) 6298 3632
Tuggeranong	Toy Kingdom	(02) 6284 8844
Tuggeranong	Toyworld	(02) 6293 1532

#### NEW SOUTH WALES

Albury	Games 'N' Hobbies	(02) 6041 6719
Armidale	New England Hobbies	(02) 6772 0194
Batemans Bay	Toyworld	(02) 4472 5673
Bathurst	Toyworld	(02) 6334 3144
Bowral	Toyworld	(02) 4861 2866
Braidwood	Braidwood Newsagency	(02) 4842 2410
Broken Hill	Models'n'More	(08) 8087 9144
Brookvale	Games Paradise	(02) 9939 4100
Byron Bay	Sunrise Hobbies	(02) 6685 8922
Camden	Toyworld	(02) 4655 8383
Campbelltown	Megohm Too!	(02) 4628 8224
Castle Hill	Hobbies in the Hills	(02) 9899 5207
Cessnock	Toyworld	(02) 4990 4772
Charlestown	The Games Shop	(02) 4947 8848
Coffs Harbour	Toyworld	(02) 6652 7898
Dee Why	Spectre Bark Games	(02) 9971 6097
Double Bay	Toy Villa Toy Kingdom	(02) 9327 7558
Dubbo	Angus & Robertson	(02) 6884 6262
Eastwood	Mega Games Trader	(02) 9804 6171
Erina	Casey's Toyworld	(02) 4365 1131
Faulconbridge	Signal Box	(02) 4751 2088
Gosford	Wizards of the Central Coast	(02) 4324 0004
Glen Innes	Carells Young World	(02) 6732 1997
Goulburn	Toyworld	(02) 4821 2333
Inverell	New England Hobbies	(02) 6722 5661
Kotara	The Games Shop	(02) 4957 1157
Lake Haven	Toyworld	(02) 4392 7704
Lane Cove	Beyond Toys Toy Kingdom	(02) 9418 6156
Leeton	Leeton Toy & Hobby	(02) 6953 2141
Lismore	North Coast Hobbies	(02) 6621 3193
Lithgow	Lithgow Outdoor	
	Hobby Centre	(02) 6352 3250
Liverpool	The Comic Shop	(02) 9601 2622

Maitland	Toyworld	(02) 4933 5034
Macquarie Shopping Centre	Toyland	(02) 9887 3822
	Card Trek	(02) 4968 8511
Mayfield	North West Hobby Supplies	(02) 6743 7811
Mullaley	Warpt	(02) 6684 4740
Mullumbimby	Mudgee Bookcase	(02) 6372 3127
Mudgee	Modern Times Bookshop	(02) 9519 6191
Newtown	Parkers Toy Kingdom	(02) 6362 1486
Orange	Bailey's Bicycle Centre	(02) 6862 6633
Parkes	Parkes Bookcase	(02) 6862 5175
Parkes	Total Gamer	(02) 9635 8477
Parramatta	Tin Soldier	(02) 4731 4623
Penrith	Port World of Models	(02) 6584 1223
Port Macquarie	Raymond Terrace	
	Toyworld	(02) 4987 6156
Richmond	Toy Barn	(02) 4578 1264
Sydney	Games Paradise	(02) 9267 2069
Sydney	Tin Soldier	(02) 9231 5668
Tamworth	Angus and Robertson	(02) 6766 4454
Tamworth	New England Hobbies	(02) 6766 3785
Taree	Mal's Toy Shop	(02) 6551 3613
Tweed Heads	Toyworld	(07) 5524 5090
Wagga	Logical Choice Games	(02) 6921 5505
Warriewood	Toyland	(02) 9970 7199
Woy Woy	Book Exchange	(02) 4344 6206

#### NORTHERN TERRITORY

Alice Springs	Toyworld	(08) 8952 3949
Casuarina	Comics NT	(08) 8945 5655
Casuarina	Enchanted Worlds	(08) 8945 5544
Katherine	Katherine Books	(08) 8972 2530

#### QUEENSLAND

Aitkenvale	Games Exchange	(07) 4725 4661
Annerly	Comic Warrior	(07) 3848 7362
Annerly	Mind Rush Hobbies	(07) 3392 8166
Aspley	Hobbyrama	(07) 3263 8122
Brisbane	Comics Etc.	(07) 3229 4446
Brisbane	Wargames Warehouse	(07) 3210 2020



Brisbane Mr Toys Queen St Superstore (07) 3221 4289  
 Broadbeach Gameatron (07) 5538 1711  
 Browns Plains Press Start (07) 3806 7607  
 Cairns Toyworld (07) 4031 1763  
 Carindale Toyworld (07) 3398 2360  
 Gladstone Toyworld (07) 4972 4405  
 Gympie Toyworld (07) 5482 5485  
 Hervey Bay Toy Kingdom (07) 4124 5644  
 Innisfail Mellicks Centre (07) 4061 2477  
 Kawana Waters Angus and Robertson (07) 5444 2935  
 Kirwan Here Be Dragons (07) 4723 0369  
 Lawnton Mr Toys Lawnton Superstore (07) 3881 1250  
 Logan Holme Mr Toys Logan Hyperdome (07) 3801 5926  
 Mackay Games Room (07) 4957 8055  
 Maryborough Toyworld (07) 4122 4411  
 Mt Gravatt Hobby One (07) 3343 8655  
 Mt Isa Dunstan & French  
 Book Country (07) 4749 0400  
 Computer Centre (07) 4941 5511  
 Morabnah Mr Toys (07) 5495 7100  
 Morayfield Toy Kingdom (07) 5441 1669  
 Nambour  
 North Rockhampton

Toyworld (07) 4921 3121  
 Nundah The Hit Point (07) 3256 7560  
 Oxley The Emperor's Legions (07) 3278 3333  
 Pailba Hervey Bay Toyworld (07) 4124 5945  
 Redcliffe Toyworld (07) 4328 4291  
 Robina Toyworld (07) 5578 7588  
 Rockhampton Capricorn Model House (07) 4922 1507  
 Southport Toyworld (07) 5591 6255  
 Springwood Mr Toys  
 Springwood Superstore (07) 3208 9750  
 Toowoomba Mack Campbells (07) 4638 2030  
 Townsville Toyworld (07) 4779 0277  
 Warwick Toyworld (07) 4661 1144  
 Wynnum Wynnum Hobbies (07) 3893 0043

## TASMANIA

Burnie Toyworld (03) 6431 7244  
 Devonport Toyworld (03) 6424 8622  
 Hobart Area 52 (03) 6231 0271  
 Launceston Birchalls (03) 6331 3011  
 Launceston Robot Boy Phone number soon!

## WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Albany Hobbytronics (08) 9842 3123  
 Armadale Toyworld (08) 9399 7080  
 Belmont Games World (08) 9479 4707  
 Booragoon Games World (08) 9316 0330  
 Broome Yuen Wing Store (08) 9192 1267  
 Bunbury Games World (08) 9721 8487  
 Bunbury Youngs Bookshop (08) 9721 5004  
 Cannington Games World (08) 9358 2355  
 Claremont Claremont Toyworld (08) 9385 1220  
 Esperance Toyworld (08) 9071 2504  
 Exmouth Toyworld (08) 9749 1482  
 Freemantle Al's Card Shop (08) 9430 6277  
 Geraldton Toy Kingdom (08) 9921 1353  
 Hillarys Toyworld (08) 9402 5044  
 Kalamunda Kalamunda Toys & Hobbies (08) 9293 1169  
 Kalgoorlie Games World (08) 9091 7475  
 Karinyup Games World (08) 9244 1159  
 Karratha Games 'R' Us (08) 9144 4551  
 Mandurah Games World (08) 9535 3528  
 Manjimup Toyworld (08) 9777 2550

Morley Games World (08) 9375 3751  
 Perth Tactics (08) 9325 7081  
 Perth Valhalla Games & Hobbies (08) 9321 2909  
 Yelbeni Yelbeni General Store (08) 9682 5012

## SOUTH AUSTRALIA

Adelaide Military Hobbies (08) 8231 4772  
 Blackwood Leisureland (08) 8370 0300  
 Elizabeth Toyworld (08) 8287 0900  
 Elizabeth Grove The Gaming Den (08) 8281 9594  
 Hallett Cove The Kommand Centre (08) 8322 8402  
 Inglefarm Toyworld (08) 8264 5650  
 Millicent Toy Kingdom (08) 8733 3500  
 Morphett Vale Model Mania (08) 8382 4957  
 Morphett Vale The Wargamers Supply Line (08) 8382 6722  
 Mt Barker Toyworld (08) 8391 2411  
 Mt Gambier Toy Kingdom (08) 8733 3500  
 Mt Gambier Tunza Games (08) 8725 4499  
 Murray Bridge Toyworld (08) 8532 1111  
 Naracoorte Zappers Entertainment Centre (08) 8762 1400  
 Nuriootpa Community Co-op Store (08) 8562 1999  
 Port Augusta Toyworld (08) 8642 3277  
 Renmark Video Magic (08) 8586 6181  
 Tea Tree Plaza Games World (08) 8395 7771  
 Unley Imagine It (08) 8272 4282  
 Whyalla Toyworld (08) 8645 9838

## VICTORIA

Ballarat Model World (03) 5331 1642  
 Beaumaris Toyworld (03) 9589 2118  
 Bendigo Bendigo Sports and Hobbies (03) 5443 5086  
 Casterton Dee Jay Hobbies (03) 5581 1901  
 Castlemaine Hobby Castle (03) 5740 6233  
 Chadstone Games World (03) 9568 8002  
 Cheltenham Games World (03) 9583 1049  
 Croydon Mind Boggles (03) 9723 2293  
 Dandenong Games World (03) 9793 9955  
 Doncaster Games World (03) 9848 9180  
 East Preston Games World Northland (03) 9471 2211  
 Echuca Toy Kingdom (03) 5482 2172  
 Footscray Ultimate Science  
 Fiction & Fantasy (03) 9362 0788  
 Frankston Gamesworld (03) 9783 8500  
 Geelong Mind Games (03) 5222 2133  
 Geelong West Tates Toy Kingdom (03) 5222 4201  
 Hamilton Toy Kingdom (03) 5572 2313  
 Hawthorn Mind Games (03) 9818 8593  
 Horsham Wimmera Hobbies (03) 5382 2319  
 Malvern Mind Games (03) 9509 3174  
 Maribyrnong Games World (03) 9317 0977  
 Melbourne Mind Games (03) 9663 4603  
 Mildura Toyworld (03) 5023 4494  
 Monbulk Toy Kingdom (03) 9756 7764  
 Moonee Ponds Emanuels Toyworld (03) 9370 3206  
 Moorabbin Military Simulations (03) 9555 8886  
 Mornington Toyworld (03) 5975 4413  
 Newborough Dolls, Bears  
 & Miniature Wares (03) 5126 3111  
 Seymour Toyworld (03) 5792 3122  
 Shepparton Toyworld (03) 5831 2835  
 Swan Hill Toyworld (03) 5032 1508  
 Wangaratta Toy Kingdom (03) 5722 2362  
 Warrnambool De Grandi's Sportsgoods (03) 5562 2325  
 Werribee Futuristic Games (03) 9742 4493





**STORE NAME:** **Games World Frankston**  
**STORE ADDRESS:** Shop G3 Frankston Town Centre  
 Frankston VIC 3199  
**OPENING TIMES:** Mon-Wed 9:30 - 5:30, Thur-Fri 9:30 - 9:00,  
 Sat 9:00 - 5:00, Sun 11:00 - 4:00  
**CONTACT:** Alan Edwards  
**PHONE NUMBER:** (03) 9783 8500

Games World Frankston stocks a large range of Games Workshop games and miniatures. With a team of helpful, professional staff who provide the highest possible level of customer service, they can take special orders and generally have them for you within just two working days! Games World Frankston also boasts a keen local gaming group always on the lookout for new gamers - ideal for both the beginner or seasoned veteran who would like to play in a fun gaming atmosphere! Simply drop into the store to see the great range of products and just ask for Alan who can put you into contact with the club. Games World also has two other stores supplying Games Workshop games and miniatures - one in Chadstone and one in Dandenong. Pay them a visit today!



**STORE NAME:** **Zappers Entertainment Centre**  
**STORE ADDRESS:** 21 Robertson Street Naracoorte SA 5271  
**OPENING TIMES:** Thurs 3:30 - 6:00, Fri 3:30 - midnight,  
 Sat 10:00 - 12:00, Sun 12 - 6pm.  
**CONTACT:** Andy Boston  
**PHONE NUMBER:** (08) 8762 1400

Zappers Entertainment Centre keeps an excellent stock range of Games Workshop games and miniatures as well as a full range of Citadel paints, and their friendly service extends to prompt customer orders for any of the current range of Games Workshop products. The store boasts a gaming table that is available for anyone to use any day of the week - simply turn up to play! Zappers is also proud to affiliate itself with the "Legion of Terror", a local gaming club that welcomes new members and meets regularly - simply ask a member of staff for details! Just come along Thursday to Sunday to join in all the fun. We'll see you there!





# SOUTH EAST ASIA

All stores carry a box range of Citadel miniatures, those in **BOLD** type also carry a range of Citadel blister packs.

## BRUNEI

### JUSTOYS

Block G, Abdul Razak Complex  
Gadong BE 4119  
Bandar Seri Begawan  
Brunei Darussalam  
(673) 242 3268  
[justoys@brunet.bn](mailto:justoys@brunet.bn)

## MALAYSIA

### THE GAMES CASTLE SDN. BHD.

8A Jalan SS 22/25  
Damansara Jaya  
47400 Petaling Jaya  
Selangor D.E.  
West Malaysia  
PH: (603) 7727 8994  
Fax: (603) 7729 9225  
[gamescastle@hotmail.com](mailto:gamescastle@hotmail.com)

### SHADOW KNIGHTS

2-3-30 2nd Floor  
Wawasan Plaza  
Jalan Coastal Highway  
88000 Kota Kinabali  
Sabah, Malaysia  
PH/Fax: (60) 8831 8308  
[perryvoo@hotmail.com](mailto:perryvoo@hotmail.com)

## PHILIPPINES

### HOBBY CAFE

4/F Edsa Node, Robinson's Galleria,  
Edsa cor Ortigas Avenue  
Quezon City, Philippines  
(632) 634 8982

### HOBBY CAFE

Cinema Level,  
Filinvest, Alabang,  
Muntinlupa City, Philippines  
(632) 850 4234

### NEUTRAL GROUNDS

3/F Cadillac Lane  
Virra Mall, Greenhills  
Shopping Centre  
San Juan, Philippines  
(632) 724 9265

### NEUTRAL GROUNDS

U-B10 2/F University Mall  
Taft Avenue (beside DLSU-Taft)  
Manila, Philippines  
[ngrounds@i-manila.com.ph](mailto:ngrounds@i-manila.com.ph)

## SINGAPORE

### BICYCLE CENTRE

Block 713A Ang Mo Kio  
Avenue 6 Singapore  
(65) 984 7889

### BOOK HUNTER

49 Scotts Road #B1-01  
Newton MRT Station Singapore  
(65) 737 7361

### CARITO TRADING

Block 254A Serangoon Central Drive  
#01-177 Singapore  
(65) 287 0462

### CHOP TIN HENG PROVISION SHOP

Block 314 Ubi Avenue 1  
#01-Ka Singapore  
(65) 7437391

### CN DEPARTMENTAL STORE

Block 25 New Upper Changi Road  
#01-634 Singapore  
(65) 446 2380

### COMICS MART PTE. LTD.

10 Jalan Serene  
#02-05 Serene Centre  
Singapore 1025  
(65) 466 4213  
[www.comicsmart.com](http://www.comicsmart.com)

### COMICS QUEST

55 Siglap Road  
#02-08 Siglap Centre  
Singapore 455871  
(65) 242 2110

### COMIC REALMS

154 West Coast Road  
#B1-54 Ginza Plaza Singapore  
(65) 773 6200

### COMIC REALMS

Block 762 Jurong West Street 75  
#03-312 Singapore  
(65) 792 0943

### COMIX MANIA

1 Kim Seng Promenade  
#03-24 Great World City  
(65) 733 0406

### GOLDEN YING

Block 445 Clementi Avenue 3  
#01-151 Singapore  
(65) 777 0180

### HOBBY FOCUS

14 Scotts Road  
#02-51 Far East Plaza  
Singapore 228213  
(65) 734 5803

### HUA PHOTO & TRADING

Block 525 Ang Mo Kio Avenue 10  
#01-2407 Singapore  
(65) 453 6738

### HUAY TONG TRADING

Block 446 Pasir Ris Drive 6  
#01-110 Singapore  
(65) 582 6940

### JIAJING TRADING

Block 476 Tampines Street 44  
#01-199 Singapore  
(65) 788 5161

### JODHI BOOK STORE

Block 58 Marine Terrace  
#01-67 Singapore  
(65) 443 0667

### JOO GUAN HIN MINIMART

Block 286E Toh Guan Road  
#01-02 Singapore  
(65) 565 1082

### LEE HWA TOYS

Block 278 Bukit Batok East Avenue 3  
#01-343 Singapore  
(65) 562 5272

### LEISURE CENTRAL PTE. LTD.

220 Orchard Road  
#03-01 Midpoint Orchard  
Singapore 238852  
(65) 887 5985  
[chriskoh@singnet.com.sg](mailto:chriskoh@singnet.com.sg)

### LIJAN

Block 326 Serangoon Avenue 3  
#01-386 Singapore  
(65) 283 7089

### LUCKYTIMES CENTRE

80 Marine Parade Road  
#B1-65 Parkway Parade  
(65) 440 1833

### MELVIN'S TRADING

Block 731 Yishun Street 72  
#01-31 Singapore  
(65) 753 6608

### MINIATURE HOBBY

200 Victoria Street  
#03-28 Parco Bugis Junction  
Singapore 188021  
(65) 336 2168

### PENG LIAN DEPARTMENTAL

STORE  
Block 201B Tampines Street 21  
#01-1087 Singapore  
(65) 783 8082

### POTONG PASIR BOOK STORE

Block 146 Potong Pasir Avenue 1  
#01-131 Singapore  
(65) 284 7118

### READERS' BOOKS

& STATIONERY SHOP  
Block 153 Serangoon North Avenue 1  
#01-464 Singapore  
(65) 282 6240

### SENG YOANG RECORD

& STATIONERY  
Block 68 Geyland Bahru  
#01-3221 Singapore  
(65) 291 8679

### SO HAPPENING

154 West Coast Road  
B1-83 Ginza Plaza  
Singapore 127371  
(65) 775 1863

### STARCRAFT TRADING

Block 242 Jurong East Street 24  
#01-625 Singapore  
(65) 561 3083

### TOYS UNLIMITED

Block 406 Tampines Street 41  
#01-13 Singapore  
(65) 788 7071

### TREND ELECTRONICS

301 Upper Thomson Road  
#02-21 Singapore  
(65) 554 1985

### WORLD OF JJ

200 Bishan Road  
#01-01 Bishan MRT Station  
(65) 353 7729

### WORLD OF JJ

30 Paya Lebar Road  
#01-01 Paya Lebar MRT Station  
(65) 841 4808

### WORLD OF JJ

10 Choa Chu Kang Ave 4 #01-01  
Choa Chu Kang MRT Station  
(65) 763 4234

## TAIWAN

### ALL SPORTS

33, No.51  
Sec 1, Pa Teh Road  
Taipei, Taiwan  
(886) 2-2321 0423

### CARD YOU STAMPS & COINS

203, Chien Kuo 3rd Road  
Kaoh Siun, Taiwan ROC  
(886) 7-2824 767

### DEMON'S DEN

B1, No.293  
Sec 3, Roosevelt Road  
Taipei, Taiwan  
(886) 2-2364 4325.  
[www.likeit.net/dd](http://www.likeit.net/dd)

### EAST MODEL TOY COMPANY

4F-15, 70 Hsinling S. Road  
Taiwan ROC  
(886) 7-2331 5666

### HONG XIANG

No.176-1, Renai 1st Street  
Taipei, Taiwan  
(886) 7-235 2787

### I KE GUAN

18 Dabai Road, Shilin  
Taipei, Taiwan  
(886) 2-2883 4208

### UFO COMICS

No.164, Sec 4, Ximen Road  
Tainan, Taiwan  
(886) 6-2819 666

### YA XIN

No.757, Hsi Ta Road  
Kaohsiung, Taiwan ROC  
(886) 3-522 2580

## THAILAND

### GAME SOCIETY SHOP

206 Siam Square Soi 1,  
Rama 1 Road, Patumwan,  
Bangkok 10330, Thailand  
(66) 2-252 8027

### T SUPREME CO. LTD.

695 Sukhumvit 50,  
Prakanong, Klongtoey,  
Bangkok 10250, Thailand  
(66) 2-742 9142

### T SUPREME SHOP

Siam Discovery Centre,  
5th Floor, No.989, Room 514,  
Rama 1 Road, Patumwan,  
Bangkok 10330, Thailand  
(66) 2-658 0522



# NEW ZEALAND

## NORTH ISLAND

Auckland	Modelair (Green Lane)	(09) 520 1236
Auckland	Santa Fe Models (Balmoral)	(09) 620 6786
Auckland	Toyworld Glenfield	(09) 444 7530
Auckland	Toyworld New Lynn	(09) 827 4654
Auckland	Toyworld Newmarket	(09) 529 5200
Auckland	Vagabonds Novelties	
	and Collectables (North Shore)	(09) 489 2750
Browns Bay	Toyworld	(09) 478 9464
Hastings	Iconix	0800 426 649
Gisborne	Cyberzone	(06) 868 7138
Hamilton	Frankton Models	(07) 847 5292
Hamilton	Mark One	(07) 839 3728
Howick	Hobbytown Howick	(09) 537 1259
Levin	Sciascia Books & Souvenirs	(06) 368 6891
Lower Hutt	Model Crafts & Hobbies	(04) 570 1881
Manukau City	Toyworld	(09) 263 4175
New Plymouth	Toyworld	(06) 757 5912
Palmerston North		
	Heroes for Sale	(06) 356 6779
Pakuranga	Central Park Interactive	(09) 576 2612
Papakura	Toy Town Toyworld	(09) 298 7449
Tauranga	Home Entertainment Centre	(07) 578 6239

Upper Hutt	J & N Gifts & Hobbies	(04) 528 3456
Wanganui	Toyworld Rivercity	(06) 347 9664
Wanui-o-mata	Toots Models & Hobbies	(04) 564 7377
Waihi	Toyworld	(07) 863 9329

## SOUTH ISLAND

Alexandra	Alexandra Paper Plus	(03) 448 9494
Christchurch	Comics Compulsion	(03) 379 7866
Christchurch	Hobdays Cycles & Toyworld	(03) 366 9502
Christchurch	Toyworld Barringtons	(03) 332 2068
Christchurch	Toyworld Matamata	(03) 888 6601
Christchurch	Toyworld Northlands	(03) 352 5489
Christchurch	Toyworld Riccarton	(03) 343 0330
Christchurch	Toyworld Shirley	(03) 385 5366
Dunedin	Toyworld	(03) 477 6614
Invercargill	Area 51	(03) 218 4314
Nelson	Cycles & Hobbies (Richmond)	(03) 544 8079
Nelson	Toyworld	(03) 548 0959
Oamaru	Victor Nelson	(03) 434 9077
Paraparumu	Toyworld	(04) 298 7161
Queenstown	Queenstown Paper Plus	(03) 442 5296
Queenstown	Toyworld	(03) 442 8445
Timaru	Toyworld	(03) 684 8540





# WARHAMMER®

## ORC BATTALION

When a green horde descends upon the land it leaves little in its wake save devastation and ruin. Houses are burned and broken up for raw materials, crops are trampled, livestock eaten and rivers churned to mud. The size and destructive nature of the horde means that it must keep moving otherwise it would soon exhaust the local supplies of food and water and then inevitably turn upon itself.

The Orc Battalion boxed set contains a complete army at a great price. Use it to start a new Orc force or to expand your existing Orc army.

The Orc Battalion contains:

- 1 Warboss
- 19 Boyz including Champion and command group
- 18 Arrer Boyz including command group
- 10 Goblin Wolf Riders including Champion and command group
- 1 Orc Boar Chariot.



ORC BATTALION BOXED SET AUS\$125 NZ\$145





# SLAUGHTER AT FORT IRONHIDE

A Warhammer Battle Report by Jim Butler, Gordon Davidson, Graham McNeill, Space McQuirk and Phil Kelly.

Welcome to this month's battle report, the conclusion of last month's titanic clash between Gordon Davidson's Greenskin horde and the noble forces of Alessio Cavatore's Empire army. Taking the role of the Elector Count Otto Schepke this month is Jim Butler, who was more than happy to step into Alessio's shoes and pit his wits against Gordon's army. Simple enough. However, it is always tempting to make things that little bit more interesting.

After whole seconds of long and careful consideration, Gordon suggested we include Grimgor Ironhide in the battle, possibly the mightiest Greenskin alive. Given that the model was so impressive and the fact that this beast would make even a dragon think twice, it was unanimous; Grimgor would get to take the field at the head of the Orc army.

To give Jim a bit more of a sporting chance against this combat monster, we decided to use the sixth scenario from the Warhammer rulebook, 'Ambush', reprinted opposite.

Although this is historically a battle fought between Wood Elves and Dwarfs, it can be adapted to include any army just like the other scenarios in the Warhammer rulebook. This battle follows on from where we left off last month, as the Empire forces follow the remnants of the Orc force back to their camp, setting an ambush at the very crack of dawn. Little do they know, however, that they are walking into the lion's den...

Weak sunlight crested the eastern horizon as Grimgor wrenched his axe, Gitsnik, from the body of the Human and wiped the man's blood across the double-headed war axe. It was good for an axe to taste blood each day, and Grimgor was very good to his axe. His boyz had caught the Human snooping around the outskirts of the camp at dawn and had had some fun with him, cutting bits off him a piece at a time. The man had claimed to be a hunter, but Grimgor had seen the lie in the Human's eyes, or at least the one he hadn't burnt out.

The man was a scout of some kind and had almost certainly not come alone. By now the Humans would know the location of this camp, which meant that they would be coming to fight him. Grimgor could feel hot anticipation coursing through his veins at the thought of battle and he welcomed it. It had been too long since he'd fought the Humans, killing Goblins just didn't satisfy his vicious streak. The only concept of war Grimgor knew was attack. He would fight the humans, and he would win. They would learn what it meant to stand in the way of Grimgor Ironhide.

"Everybody up!" bellowed Grimgor, his bestial roar terrifying birds from the treetops for miles around. "We got a war to fight!"

He strode through the camp, the living embodiment of everything Orcish: brutal, strong and vicious beyond imagining. Reinforcing his orders with snarls and slashes with his axe, Grimgor roused his forces into a semblance of an army. Shouts from the Goblin Wolf Riders he'd positioned at the front of his force was the first sign of the attack.

More shouts came from the rear of his army. Grimgor was massive enough to look over the Orcs behind him and could see the brightly polished armour of men on horseback. They thought they were dead hard, but Grimgor knew he could take them all on and win. That would be the best scrap and so that was where he'd be, fighting and killing. A figure sitting astride a gigantic winged beast shouted commands to the Humans and Grimgor knew that this must be their boss. He grinned, picturing the blood to be spilt, his axe chopping through the frail body. The hate carved in his heart pumped fury through his veins and his entire body was suffused with the aching desire to kill something. His eyes burned a fierce red.

Grimgor Ironhide raised his bloody axe, yelling, "Kill 'em all!"





# SCENARIO 6 - THE BATTLE OF PINE CRAGS, Imperial Year 1350

Grungni Goldfinger led an expedition of Dwarf treasure hunters down from the Grey Mountains into the Forest of Loren, seeking burial mounds to rob. Grungni only had old Dwarf sagas and legends to guide him, which dated back to the days before the War of the Beard. The mounds he was seeking were probably those of the wild heaths which surround the Forest of Loren to the north and west. Grungni's route would thus have to pass through Loren, which had since become the realm of the Wood Elves. The invading force was either unaware of this or recklessly overconfident.

The Dwarfs felled trees and lit fires as they went, which alarmed the Wood Elves dwelling in the forest. When the Dwarfs approached the sacred glades of the Elves, this provoked them to resist. As the invaders advanced along a ravine known to the Wood Elves as the Pine Crag, the Wood Elves, led by Findol, ambushed them.

The Elves attacked the Dwarfs with arrows while remaining concealed in the trees and drew the reckless Dwarfs onwards, while the rest of the Wood Elf force closed in from behind. In these circumstances, the Wood Elves would not need to outnumber the Dwarfs and may even have been a smaller force. Despite forming a shield-wall, the Dwarfs were unable to fight their way back out of the ravine and were all slain.

## AMBUSH

**Overview:** In this scenario a smaller force takes advantage of surprise and better position to ambush a larger force.

**Armies:** Both armies are chosen using the Warhammer Army lists. The defender has 50% more points than the attacker (rounding fractions down). Eg, 1,500 points of attackers would face 2,250 points of defenders.

**Battlefield:** Set up the terrain in an agreed manner.

## DEPLOYMENT

1. The defender must set up his army first, in the deployment zone shown on the map. All units must face towards the same table edge. He does not have to deploy his Scouts until the attacker has set up his army.

2. The attacker then deploys his army. At least one third of the attacker's units (not counting Scouts, characters and monsters) must be in each deployment zone.

3. The defender then deploys any Scouts, followed by the attacker deploying his Scouting units.

**Who goes first?** The attacker goes first.

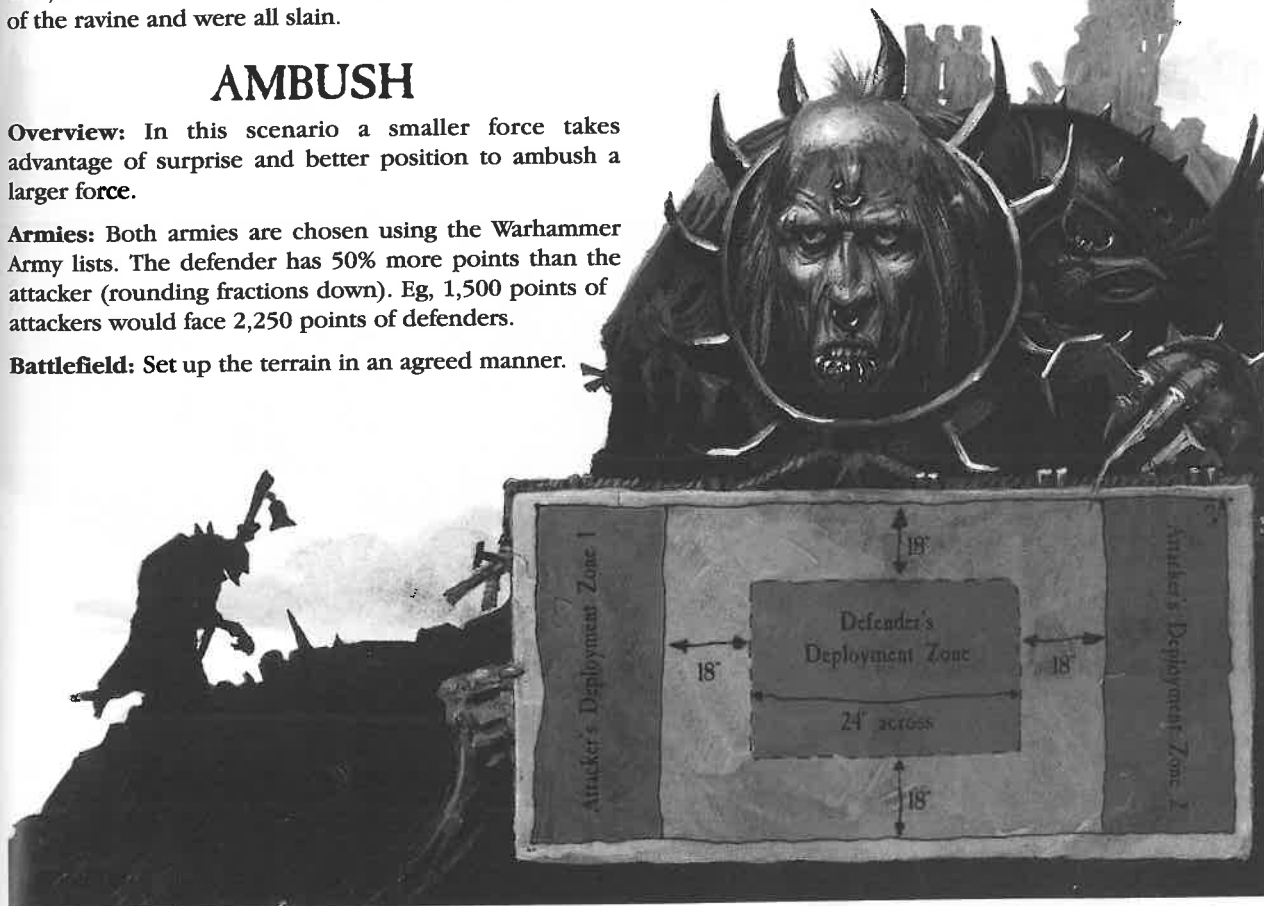
**Length of game:** The game lasts for five turns.

**Special rules:** There are no additional special rules.

**Victory conditions:** Calculate Victory points for destroyed units and units below half strength. Do not award Victory points for anything else. The player with the highest Victory points total is the winner.

## HISTORICAL RE-FIGHT

The battle took place between Dwarfs and Wood Elves, in a ravine with heavily wooded sides. Other than this, the normal scenario rules apply.





## FIRE AND STEEL!



Jim Butler

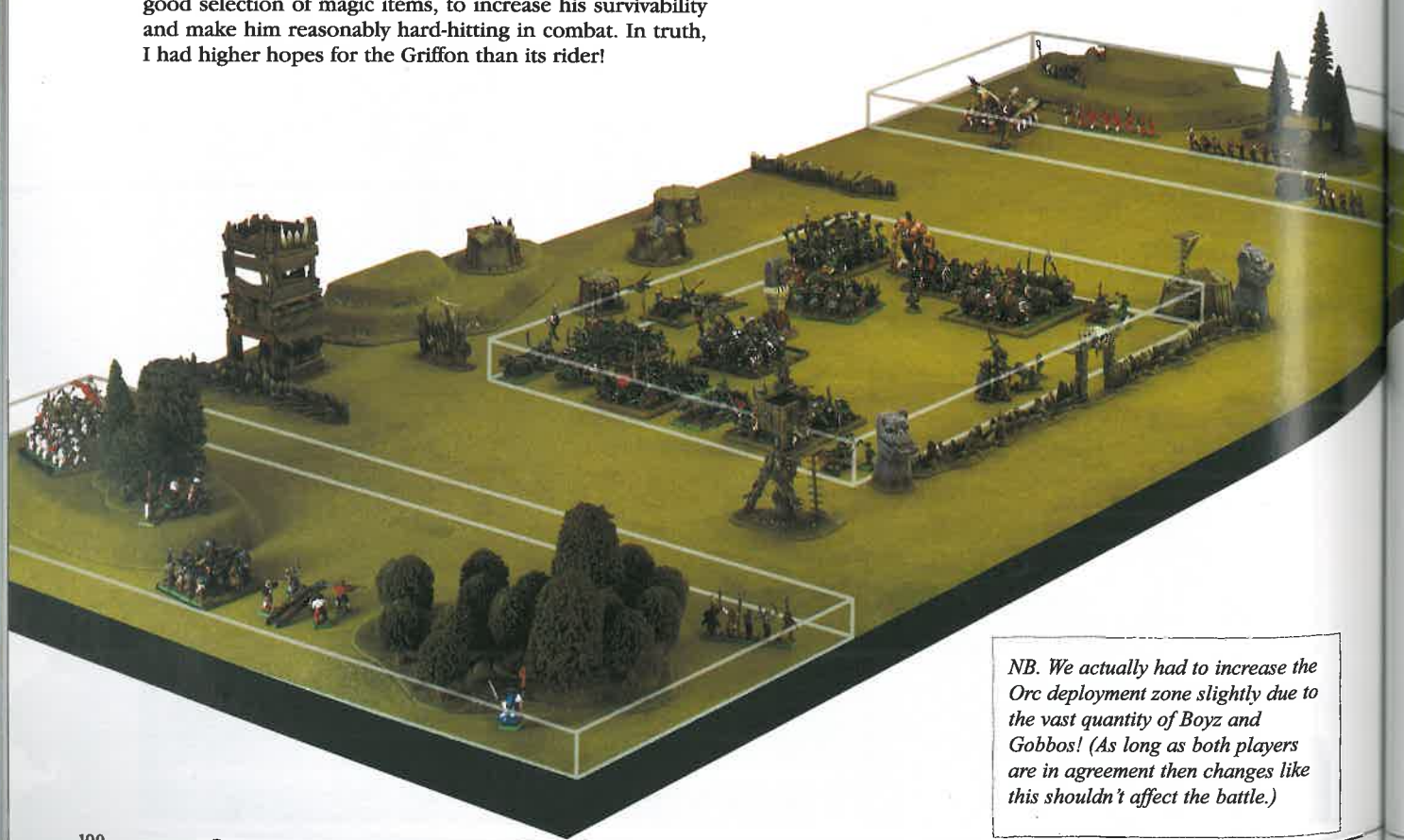
**Jim:** Facing a 3,000 points Orc & Goblin army is scary enough at the best of times, but the prospect of facing one with only 2,000 points of my own troops was positively hair-raising. Still, at least I'd be facing them with my beloved Empire, but it meant that I had to be especially careful with my army selection.

One thing I knew I wanted to have was the new Elector Count on Griffon. It's a great model, and the ability to cause

Terror tests in Gordon's first turn was too good an opportunity to miss. This was central to my strategy. I knew I couldn't beat the Orc horde on its own terms, so I had to disrupt it and break up its attacks, in order to give my missile units as long as possible to pound the Greenskins. I thought about giving him *Van Horstmann's Speculum* (swaps S, T, I and A with opponent), and using him to challenge the Orc Warlord, but when I heard a rumour that Gordon was going to use Grimgor Ironhide as his General, all such thoughts disappeared from my head. In case you're wondering, Gordon and I agreed before the battle that we could both use one special character if we wanted, but I could only have one Lord level character, so I chose the Elector Count. The model we chose was considerably different from last month's Elector Count (he's mounted on a monster for one thing!) as Count Otto Schepke has had plenty of time to reinforce his army. In the end I gave him a good selection of magic items, to increase his survivability and make him reasonably hard-hitting in combat. In truth, I had higher hopes for the Griffon than its rider!

With the Studio's magnificent Talabheim army to choose from, I had plenty of choice. It was tempting to go for an all out shooty army, but deep down I knew that the Orcs would get into combat sooner or later. That meant a balanced army, based on a couple of big units of infantry (one Spearmen, one Halberdiers), some supporting units of missile troops and Free Companies, a single unit of Knights (White Wolves, for their better staying power in protracted combats) and a selection of 'special stuff'. The Flagellants were an automatic choice for me, though I'd have preferred a bigger unit if I'd had the points. That meant one Helblaster and three more war machines. In the end I went for two Cannons and a Mortar. Although I'm a bit of a Mortar buff, I knew Gordon would take plenty of war machines, and I wanted something to take them out, especially the Goblin Wolf Chariots he was bound to include. Cannons are very, very good at this (assuming they don't misfire).

That left only 200 points for other characters. I opted for an Engineer to boost the firepower of one war machine and, equipped with *Van Horstmann's Speculum*, he might just provide a nasty surprise for an unsuspecting Orc Boss. I also chose a Level 1 Battle Wizard with two *Dispel Scrolls*, to give me a chance of surviving at least the first couple of Magic phases. I chose from the Lore of the Heavens, and opted to take the first spell on the list (*Second Sign of Amul*), because I felt a re-roll or two would come in very handy. In truth, I didn't expect to be able to cast this spell, but it meant I could safely hide the Wizard in the furthest corner of the battlefield, and he could still do his job just fine. What do you mean that's not very heroic? I'm sorry, you must have mistaken me for a Bretonnian!



*NB. We actually had to increase the Orc deployment zone slightly due to the vast quantity of Boyz and Gobbos! (As long as both players are in agreement then changes like this shouldn't affect the battle.)*



## TUSK AND CLAW!

**Gordon:** I've got *how* many points to spend! *Three thousand?! YES!* Wiping drool from the sides of my mouth I began to pore through the Orc army list. It was like giving a kid an 'all you can eat' voucher in a sweet shop. The first bonus of fielding a 3,000 points army that I noticed was that I could include two (yes two) Lord choices in my force. That meant I would be able to take a proper Orcy General and a Great Shaman. Taking a Great Shaman would mean that I could use spells from Da Big Waaagh! I almost felt like a grown up!

After my fit of insane giggling had finally abated I began to formulate a plan: magic, more magic followed by a bit of magic for good measure. In conjunction with the might of the Boyz, that should see off those Empire troops for good as the Orc magic spells list is very potent and designed to complement the Orc style of fighting. The majority of the spells are very aggressive and either hurt your enemy or get your Boyz into the thick of action in as short a time as possible.

Now it was time to pick my General. As luck would have it, not only had Jake finished writing the special rules for Grimgor but the 'Eavy Metal team had just finished painting the figure too. This time there would be no messing about. I would be taking the mightiest of Black Orc Generals himself. The figure painters had also only just finished painting 12 of the new massive Black Orcs but hey, who needs numbers when you're led by the hardest Orc currently roaming the Old World. After tooling up the Shaman with some serious magic gear, I still had a very healthy amount of points to spend.

As I window-shopped along the horde of Orcs amassed in the Studio's cabinet I found myself spoilt for choice amongst the brilliantly painted miniatures. The sculptors and the 'Eavy metal team have done an impressive job of making the new Orcs look truly scary. The new Giant looked suitably fearsome, and a personal favourite of mine is the Pump Wagon. Wolf Riders would provide me with a unit whose speed never fails to catch an opponent by surprise, and a must for any player fielding a unit of Night Goblins, the awesome Fanatics. As I could field two Wolf Chariots as one Special choice, I thought it foolish not to capitalise on this. To further increase my evil power in the Magic phase I decided to include a Night Goblin Shaman. With a basic total of eight Power dice plus the additional bonus dice for units in combat, I would be certain of getting my Boyz into combat quickly with the *Waaagh!* spell, just as long as I got it on my spell selection roll. Even without the magical aid, the sheer power of Grimgor and his Black Orc bodyguard would trounce whatever came my way. Quite frankly I couldn't wait to get stuck in. Those Humies wouldn't know what hit 'em!

*NB: the points values used for the Orc army were work in progress at the time this battle report was played out, and may not be consistent with the final version.*



Gordon Davidson

## DEPLOYMENT

The time following the Battle of Geistheim had been used wisely by the Empire. Scouts had brought news of an Orc force preparing to depart its forest camp, and the Empire army was swiftly positioned around it. A Mortar and one of the Empire's Great Cannons with a supporting regiment of Handgunners were positioned on the west flank facing the Orcs. Together, this fearsome array of blackpowder weapons would hopefully slow the Orc advance enough for the Spearmen on the left flank and the Flagellants in the centre to deliver the killing blow to any Greenskins that survived the storm of shot and shell. The deranged Flagellants would never break and never surrender, and to get past them the Orcs would need to kill every last one of them. On the far right of this flank, a small group of Free Company fighters also prepared themselves for battle. The Empire Wizard was deployed on this flank as well, hidden behind the woods on the right.

However, the bulk of the Empire army was positioned to the rear of the Orc force in the east with a strong regiment of Halberdiers holding one flank and the Knights of the White Wolf positioned on the other. Another small group of Free Company fighters marched alongside the proud Knights. The Elector

Count Otto Schepke, mounted on his Griffon, deployed on this flank as well, ready to attack the Orcs on his terrifying beast. These regiments were backed up by Crossbowmen, Handgunners, another Great Cannon and the Helblaster Volley Gun that had proved so deadly in the last clash with the Orcs. As the Orcs prepared to act, the Empire army made its move and attacked.

Deployment turned out to be problematic for the Orc forces. How do you deploy a whole army when you don't know where the enemy will be? Gordon decided to place Grimgor and the Black Orcs in the centre of the encampment. From there they should be able to quell any animosity which could prevent his units responding to the more threatening flank of Jim's attack. Also, from this position, Grimgor would be able to choose which flank he would lend his support to. It was very much a case of wait and see where Jim set up his forces and then respond to them, but with the aid of a few good spells, Gordon would soon have the Boyz charging at those Empire lines. The amount of Orcs crammed into the small encampment looked fantastic, and when Gordon successfully rolled *Waaagh!* as one of his Great Shaman's spells, it was clear that Jim was going to have his work cut out for him.



# COUNT OTTO SCHEPKE'S ELITE BATTLE HOST

## CHARACTERS

**LORD:** Elector Count Otto Schepke (80), Griffon (200), full plate (12), shield (3), *Hammer of Judgement* (40), *Holy Relic* (45), *Sigil of Sigmar* (20). 400 pts

**HERO:** Master Engineer Sebastian Mahler (55), Repeater Pistol (10), *Van Horstmann's Speculum* (25). 90 pts

**HERO:** Battle Wizard Remus Lautzmann (60), *Dispel Scroll* (25), *Dispel Scroll* (25). 110 pts

## CORE

20 Halberdiers, Standard Bearer (10), Sergeant (10). 145 pts

Detachment – 10 Handgunners 80 pts

Detachment – 5 Free Company Fighters 25 pts

8 Knights of the White Wolf (Inner Circle)

Musician (8), Standard Bearer (16), First Knight (16). 264 pts

20 Spearmen, Sergeant (10), Standard Bearer (10). 140 pts

Detachment – 10 Crossbowmen 80 pts

Detachment – 5 Free Company Fighters 25 pts

8 Handgunners 64 pts

## SPECIAL

1 Mortar 75 pts

1 Great Cannon 100 pts

1 Great Cannon 100 pts

## RARE

1 Helblaster Volley Gun 125 pts

16 Flagellants 176 pts

**GRAND TOTAL** 1,999 pts





# GRIMGOR IRONHIDE'S UNSTOPPABLE HORDE

## CHARACTERS

**LORD: Grimgor Ironhide**, *The Axe Gitsnik*, *Blood-Forged Armour*, *Mork's All-Seeing Eye*.

**11 Black Orcs**, additional hand weapons, Heavy armour, Musician, Standard Bearer. **585 pts**

**LORD: Orc Great Shaman Urgat** (180) Level 4 upgrade (35) *Buzgob's Knobbly Staff* (50), *Dangly Wotnotz* (25), *Dispel Scroll* (25). **315 pts**

**HERO: Night Goblin Shaman Nodgrot** (50) Level 2 upgrade (35). **85 pts**

**HERO: Orc Big Boss Krog Hogtooth** (65), Army Standard (25), light armour (2), *Night Banner* (40). **132 pts**

**HERO: Orc Big Boss Bork Mansplitter** (65), Boar (16), Great Axe (4). **87 pts**

## CORE

**12 Wolf Riders**, spears, Boss (13), Standard Bearer (12). **157 pts**

**19 Orc Boyz**, additional hand weapons, light armour, Musician (5), Boss (13). **151 pts**

**20 Orc Boyz**, spears, shields, light armour, Standard Bearer (13), Musician (5), Boss (13). **191 pts**

**20 Night Goblins**, bows, Standard Bearer (8). **68 pts**

**29 Night Goblins**, spears, shields, Standard Bearer (8), Musician (4), Boss (8), 3 Netters (6). **113 pts**

**20 Goblins**, bows, Standard Bearer (8), Musician (4), Boss (8). **80 pts**

**6 Goblin Fanatics** **150 pts**

## SPECIAL

**11 Orc Boar Boyz (Big'Uns)**, Standard Bearer (14), Musician (7), *Gork's Waaagh! Banner* (30) **293 pts**

**2 Goblin Wolf Chariots** **120 pts**

**1 Goblin Rock Lobber**, Bully (5). **75 pts**

**2 Goblin Spear Chukkas** **60 pts**

## RARE

**1 Snotling Pump Wagon** **40 pts**

**1 Goblin Doom Diver** **80 pts**

**1 Giant** **220pts**

**GRAND TOTAL** **3,000 pts**





## EMPIRE TURN ONE

With the Orc army caught by surprise, the Empire army sprung its trap. On the right flank the Handgunners and artillerymen readied their weapons while the Halberdiers moved from the foot of the hill towards the Orc camp. Both groups of Free Company soldiers began advancing towards the Orc Spear Chukkas that were positioned on both sides of the Orc army. Jim knew that with a number of regiments in deep ranks, these war machines could prove deadly to his forces. The Spearmen wheeled round ready to advance, facing the main thrust of the Orc force.

Deciding that he must lead by example, the Elector Count riding the Griffon took to the air and swooped in to land beside a unit of Orc Boyz. The giant creature's terrifying appearance would push the Orcs' courage to the limit. As the Griffon landed, the Empire Wizard drew upon the Winds of Magic to cast the *Second Sign of Amul*, but the Orcs had powerful magical defences and the spell died before it could take effect.

The Empire's artillery crews lit the fuses of their war machines and the air was filled with the thunder of their weapons. A mortar shell arced high overhead and landed just behind the Orc spearmen, the explosion just failing to catch any of the Greenskins in the blast. The Cannon facing the Orc rear fired on the Giant and hit him in the back. Such a huge creature could not be toppled so easily, though, and the wounded Giant shrugged off the pain and

was able to fight on. The nearby Handgunners also fired at the Giant and, though their bullets were small, enough managed to penetrate its thick skin and wound it. With two Goblin Wolf Chariots facing them, the second regiment of Handgunners concentrated their firepower on the nearest. Although three hits were scored, none caused a wound and the Chariot rumbled menacingly closer. The last Cannon also fired on this Chariot and succeeded in smashing it to matchwood with a single shot. As the cannonball continued to bounce through the Orc line it slammed into the Orc Great Shaman and killed him stone dead. Sigmar was truly with the Men of the Empire this day!

But the cheers died in the gunners' throats as, across the battlefield, they saw the crew of the Helblaster Volley Gun engulfed in a huge explosion. A malfunction in the firing mechanism caused a misfire and the entire gun and crew were destroyed in the cataclysmic blast. At the same time a hail of crossbow bolts fell amongst the Boar Boyz, but not a single Greenskin fell. None of the Elector Count's troops were involved in close combat and so the Empire turn drew to a close.



The approaching Orc horde provides a multitude of targets for the Empire artillery.





Fanatics whirl from the Night Goblin ranks, smashing into the nearby Griffon.

*Run fer it ladz, it's a flying lion-bird thing!*

*Bulg Gutsplatter, Orc champion*

## ORC TURN ONE

The Empire's first barrage of artillery had been pretty devastating for the Orc force. Gordon took the loss of the Shaman quite well, all things considered, and after we finally persuaded him to put down the sharp pointy stick and let Jim go, it was time to rework his plan: The Empire would be spared the deadly nastiness of Big Waaagh! magic, so the Orcs would have to resort to the good old fashioned tactic of brute force. Considering they excel at this, this was not such a bad option.

Amazingly, not a single unit succumbed to any infighting, as every one of his units passed their Animosity tests. United in a common cause to avenge the death of the Shaman, the Orcs began their movement. Having just witnessed a Griffon descend from the skies the Orc unit nearest the beast quailed in terror and fled. Laughing maniacally at their larger brethren's cowardice, the Night Goblins pushed three Fanatics from their ranks, sending them towards the Empire General and his monstrous steed. Two of the swirling loons hit causing a single wound to the Griffon and two on the General (which Jim successfully avoided using the Ward save of his *Holy Relic*).

Grimgor bellowed commands to his army, the Wolf Riders turning about face to confront the

ambushers approaching from the west, whilst the Warlord turned his unit of Black Orcs around to bolster his forces on the east flank. The Knights of the White Wolf were a definite threat and Grimgor sensed that his presence would be put to better use supporting this side. As Gordon picked up a mere six power dice from the pool of ten that he had prepared before the battle, a harsh stare was enough to silence Jim's snigger. With *Brainbursta* successfully cast on his General, Jim decided to take no chances. Unravelling an ancient parchment, the Wizard countered the powerful magic, causing it to dissipate into thin air with a *Dispel Scroll*.

With typical Goblin accuracy neither of the Spear Chukkas managed to score a hit on any of their targets. The Doom Divers prepared to launch at the Griffon, but unfortunately began to squabble as to who would get to fly first. Still, at least the Orcs could still fire their Rock Lobber. As the stone was released from its sling the mechanism broke and the Orcs watched it launch skywards only to gulp before the airborne boulder came crashing back down, destroying the machine and pulverising the hapless crew. With the Orc encampment scrambling to face the Empire threat on both flanks there was no close combat to resolve. All that was left for the Orc army to do was to pray to Mork that the Empire Cannons would be less effective this turn.



## EMPIRE TURN TWO

The Orcs had fled from the Griffon, and the *Holy Relic* of Sigmar had saved Otto Schepke from the whirling ball of a Fanatic. His Griffon had been wounded, but was still a deadly opponent. The bleeding Giant stood before the Elector Count and both Jim and Gordon knew that a battle of titanic proportions was in the making. Raking back his spurs, and hammer raised high, the Count on his Griffon charged the Giant. Aside from this truly heroic act, the only movement in the Empire lines was the Free Company on the left flank who circled an Orc tower to close in on the crew of the Spear Chukka. Once again the Wizard attempted to cast his spell and, though the Orcs were bereft of their Great Shaman, the Goblin Shaman was able to block the attempt.

The Empire cannon that had destroyed the first Wolf Chariot now shifted its aim to the second and once again its gunners were spot on target. The cannon ball smashed the Chariot to pieces and bounced in front of the cackling Snotlings on the Pump Wagon. The Handgunner regiment next to the Spearmen fired on the Goblin Wolf Riders, hoping to destroy them before they closed into charge range. Their volley succeeded in killing two of the Wolf Riders, but it wasn't enough to break them. This turn the Mortar crew were dead on target as Jim correctly guessed the range and a shell landed smack in the centre of the Night Goblin Spearmen. Lethal fragments of red-hot shrapnel shredded the diminutive Greenskins and, when

the smoke cleared, 10 Gobbos lay dead. The carnage was too much for the survivors and they fled back to where they had come from as panic swept through their ranks.

At the eastern end of the battlefield, everything that could be brought to bear fired on the regiment of Boar Boyz. A storm of crossbow bolts, bullets and cannon balls fell upon the Orcs, and three of the riders were pitched from their saddles, but still they came on. The Free Company unit positioned before the Boar Boyz would need to fight bravely indeed to hold back their charge.

All eyes turned towards the conflict between the Giant and the Elector Count raging in the centre of the battlefield. The Griffon and the Count rained a flurry of blows against the gigantic creature, but only managed to cause a single wound. In return the Giant grabbed the neck of the Griffon and headbutted the winged monster, wounding and dazing it. It would not be able to attack in the next turn. The Elector Count stood resolute before the Giant and the combatants remained locked in battle.



The Free Company fulfil yet another unenviable role as the mighty Boar Boyz charge forward.



*What in the  
name of  
Holy Sigmar  
is happening  
down there?*

*Elector Count  
Otto Schepke*



Otto Schepke reconsiders his impetuous charge.

## ORC TURN TWO

With only the Goblins squabbling amongst themselves, Gordon once again was proving to be quite fortunate with his Animosity tests. The Night Goblins on the west flank recovered from the shock of having a mortar shell explode in their midst. Seeking safety in numbers they rallied and turned to face the Empire line. The Orc Boyz, confident that the Griffon would be kept busy by the Night Goblin archers who were hurrying forward to help the Giant fight the beast, also rallied and reformed facing the Halberdiers. The Boar Boyz roared as they spurred their mounts to assault the small Free Company that had the temerity to stand before them. With two of the Fanatics killing themselves, (one destroying an Orc hut in the process!) the remaining Fanatic span into the combat between the Giant and the Griffon. The ball and chain cracked into the Giant's knees, shattering the thick bones in the impact and he collapsed. Fortunately for all those close by, the Giant fell away from everyone and only the grass was crushed flat beneath him. The Goblin Fanatic continued his whirlwind of death, slamming into the Griffon. A shower of bloodstained feathers, all that remained of the noble creature, floated slowly down through the air. The General picked himself up off the ground and hefted his hammer. A wave of pallid Night Goblins assaulted him, and for a brief moment it looked as though he would drown under the green tide.

Having finally decided who would get to launch himself first, the lucky Doom Diver sailed high into the air. From

his viewpoint in the clouds he could make out his target, a unit of Handgunners, just small specks below him. Despite a slight gust of wind, the Doom Diver readjusted his wing positions and sailed straight into their midst. Four of the Handgunners were killed by the airborne attacker, but undaunted by their loss the Empire warriors kicked away the dented helmet that, save for a red sticky mess, was all that remained of the suicidal Gobbo.

The Boar Boyz' charge easily crushed the Free Company and a single survivor fled desperately for his life. The Knights waited with baited breath for the Orcs to run him down, but the Orc Boar Boyz had spied the trap that the Knights had set. Pulling the Boars to a halt, the riders turned to face the Crossbowmen, ignoring the heavily armoured cavalry. The Free Company had given their lives in vain. As the Night Goblins charged the Empire General, he pointed his hammer towards the largest of them. It was a challenge and one that the Goblin champion would certainly lose.

"Go on boss, you can 'ave 'im!" one of the Goblins called out. Backed up by his Gobbos, the champion foolishly accepted. Although he managed to score a hit, the General's Ward save prevented him from coming to any harm. The Goblin champion, on the other hand, fared less well and was smashed from his feet in a welter of blood. Although he had killed the champion, the General could not stand against the rest of the Goblins and fled towards his Halberdiers, away from the superior Greenskin numbers.





The Orcs' charge is repelled by the whirling flails of the deranged Flagellants.

## EMPIRE TURN THREE

After the stunning death of the Giant and Griffon, Otto Schepke was forced to flee from the sheer mass of Night Goblins snapping at his heels. As he outpaced the Gobbos he turned to face them, hammer raised above his head in defiance. The Halberdiers rushed forwards to fight alongside the Elector Count while the lone survivor of the Free Company continued to sprint for safety away from the Boar Boyz. Hoping to threaten the Boar Boyz' flank, the Knights of the White Wolf moved into a better position to charge, and across the battlefield the Spearmen wheeled round to face the approaching Wolf Riders. The second Free Company charged the Spear Chukka through the gap in the walls, but the cowardly Gobbo crew decided that they weren't going to stick around and fled. The Winds of Magic blew weakly for the Empire Wizard and once more he was unable to get the *Second Sign of Amul* past the Goblin Shaman.

The Crossbowmen fired on the approaching Black Orcs. Grimgor Ironhide led this unit personally, his fearsome reputation known to all. Three hits were scored, but the powerfully built Orcs shrugged them off and continued unharmd. The Cannon crew took aim at the Black Orcs as

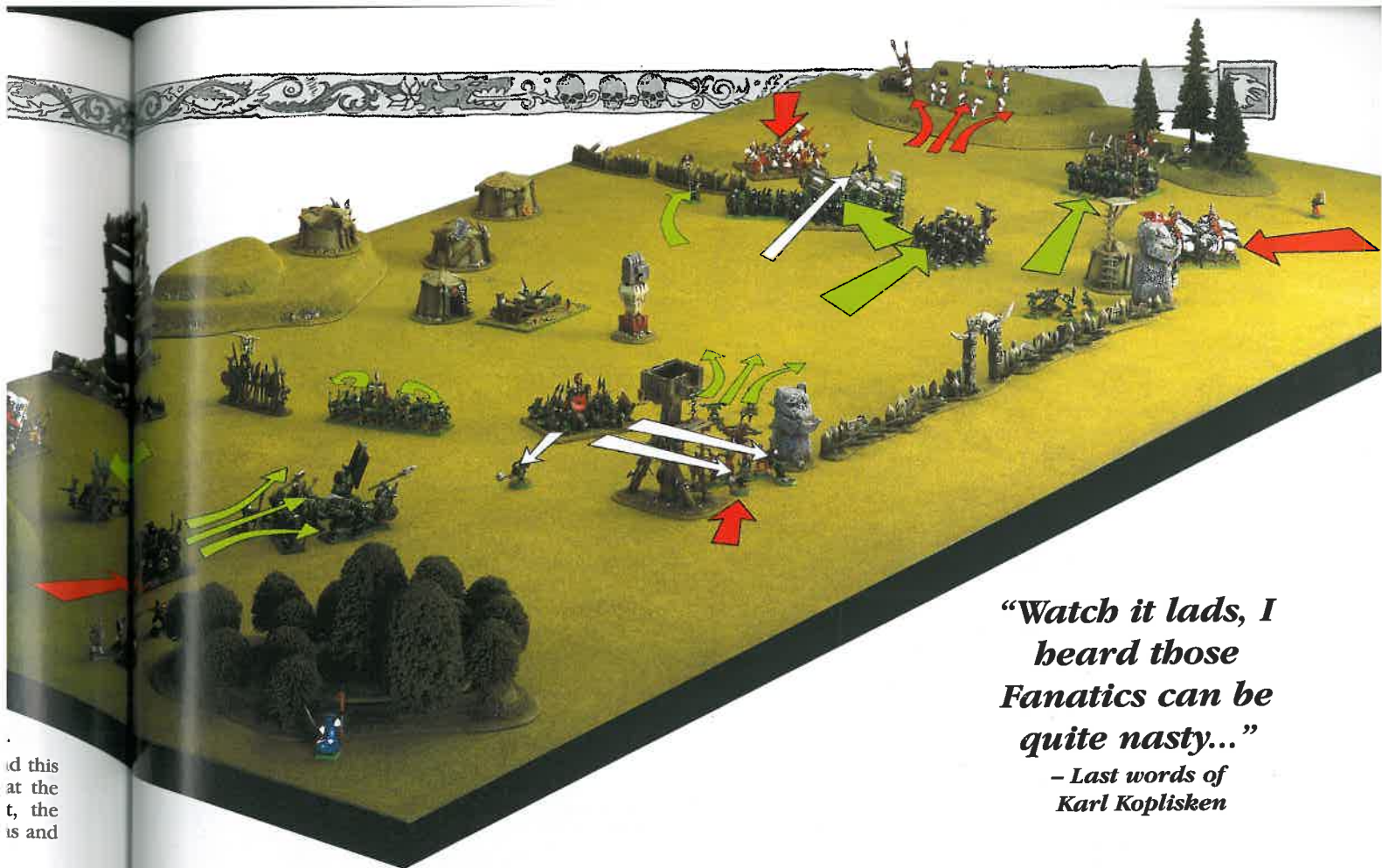
well, but through some twist of fate the gunpowder failed to ignite and the gunners would need to spend this turn and the next clearing the barrel. Knowing that the Elector Count needed all the help he could get, the Handgunners poured their fire into the Night Goblins and succeeded in killing three of them.

At the other end of the battlefield, the Greenskin forces were getting decidedly close. The Orc Spearmen were nearing the Flagellants and the Wolf Riders were preparing to charge the Handgunners. The Cannon fired on the Orc Spearmen and although the ball flew further than the gunners intended, it still pulverised two Orcs bringing up the rear of the unit. Hoping to repeat the success of their last shot, the Mortar crew took aim at the Night Goblin Spearmen once more. Unfortunately the shell overshot and exploded harmlessly behind them, achieving nothing. Once more the Handgunners took aim at the Wolf Riders and emptied another saddle, but Jim's poor rolling meant that he'd failed to inflict enough damage to cause a Panic test. None of the Empire troops had made it into combat and the turn was over.



Karl Koplisken and his men finally meet a violent death in the shadow of an Orc statue.





***“Watch it lads, I  
heard those  
Fanatics can be  
quite nasty...”***

***– Last words of  
Karl Koplisken***

## ORC TURN THREE

Once again Gordon managed to avoid any Animosity between units. This was an Orc army supremely united in a common cause; the slaughter of Humans. With five of his units in charge range of the enemy and the Pump Wagon looking like it might get there too, the Orcs were looking very dangerous indeed. Even the Fanatic, whose kills thus far included a Giant and a Griffon, decided to join in the fray. He collided into Jim's General, but fortune smiled on the Empire. Jim grinned with smug satisfaction as his *Holy Relic's* Ward save deflected the wound that the Fanatic had caused.

As the majority of the Orc horde let out a huge guttural war cry and launched themselves into combat, three Fanatics from the Goblins on the west flank were pushed out of their unit. Two succeeded in reaching the Free Company that contained the now legendary figure of Karl Koplisken (see the Battle Report in *White Dwarf* 250). As the Fanatic's steel ball smashed the distinguished hero to a pulp, Gordon cheered, more than happy to see his demise. The Goblin Shaman had moved into a position where he could now see the Halberdiers and cackled insanely as he cast *Brainbursta* at them. Gordon managed to roll two 6's and the words of the spell flew from the Shaman's mouth as his fingertips coruscated with irresistible Waaagh! energy. All that Jim could do was watch and see the effects. To his utter dismay eight of his loyal Halberdiers fell, their brains exploding inside their fragile Human skulls.

The Spear Chukkas once again let fly their deadly projectiles. One succeeded in hitting the Cannon that had killed the Great Shaman, but failed to damage it, the spear bouncing harmlessly from the bronze barrel. The Snotlings in the Pump Wagon, already tired from frantically pumping

their way across the field, failed to reach the Handgunners. The Wolf Riders, with their 18" charge range, had no such problem. Smashing into the detachment, their spears impaled four Handgunners while another was ripped apart by the savage jaws of a Giant Wolf. The detachment fled from the carnage but they stood little chance of outrunning the drooling Wolves and were duly torn apart. The Wolves ran straight off the table edge in pursuit, but would reappear next turn.

The Boar Boyz rode through the hail of bolts that answered their charge, losing one of their number to the powerful missiles. Thundering into the Crossbowmen their barbed spears skewered four of the defenders, but one managed to hit back causing a wound. The Crossbowmen, unable to withstand the powerful onslaught, turned and fled from the table. Perhaps Gordon's luck had turned at last.

Both the Night Goblins and the Orcs charged, determined to destroy the Elector Count once and for all. Again the General issued a challenge and this time an Orc Boss stepped forward, more than eager to accept. The massive Orc was a worthy opponent, but no match for the Elector Count who slew him swiftly with his magical hammer, crushing the Orc's thick skull with one blow. Hugely outnumbered, the Elector Count still defiantly held his ground. His solitary battle against the massive horde was proving inspirational.

Back on the west flank, the Orc Spearmen battled the Flagellants. With some absolutely appalling rolls, the Greenskins failed to cause a single wound. In return the flails of the Flagellants felled two of the Orcs. Even bolstered by their superior numbers and the Battle Standard, the Orcs failed their Break test and fled from the combat...



The last turn had been a bloody one for the Empire. It had seen two regiments destroyed and the Handgunners routed. Following the brave example set by the Halberdiers who had stood firm in the face of devastating Orcish magic, the Handgunners rallied on the hillside overlooking the battlefield, reforming to face the Night Goblins Archers. The Halberdiers charged into combat against the Goblins and the Knights of the White Wolf thundered into Grimgor's Black Orcs. The Knights knew their chances of victory were slim, but honour would not allow them to refuse the charge. The Spearmen, seeing the Pump Wagon floundering before them, charged into the flank of the ramshackle machine. As the Orc Boyz continued to flee, the crazed Flagellants continued to pursue them, chanting rambling doggerel about the end of the world. The Goblin Shaman once again thwarted the Wizard's attempts to aid his countrymen by easily dispelling the *Second Sign of Amul*.

Only the Cannon and Mortar on the west flank could shoot this turn and both were about to prove how deadly blackpowder weapons could be. A cannon ball sailed through the air and slammed into the Doom Diver, smashing the machine and its Goblin crew to destruction. The Goblin archers bore the brunt of a deadly accurate mortar shell, which exploded in their midst, killing nine of them. Without Grimgor nearby to bolster their courage, the Goblins panicked and began running from the battlefield.

The combat between the Spearmen and the Pump Wagon saw the Empire troopers cause a wound and the Snotlings fail to cause any back. The deranged Snotlings fought on regardless and the Spearmen lapped round to bring more warriors into the fight. The White Wolves' brave charge met the solid wall of iron and teeth that was Grimgor's Black Orc bodyguard, and though the Knights fought bravely, they were only able to kill one of their foe. With a roar of hatred, Grimgor swung his mighty axe and struck three of the noble knights down. The fine plate armour of the Knights withstood the attacks of Grimgor's bodyguard, but the ferocity of the huge Orc's attack was too much, and the Knights turned their horses and fled from the chopping blades. Howling with bloodlust, the Orcs gave chase, but the Knights easily outdistanced them.

With the Halberdiers to back him up, Otto Schepke continued to fight against the Orc Boyz. The Halberdiers fought the Night Goblins, striking down two of their foes, but losing one of their number to the Greenskins. The Orcs and Goblins had the advantage of numbers, but the fighting skill of the Empire troops held them at bay and the combat was drawn, neither side willing to yield any ground to the enemy.



Grimgor gets stuck in as the Knights of the White Wolf charge headlong into his bodyguard.





After smashing several apart, Grimgor chases the Knights of the White Wolves off the table.

***"Ulric help us, that thing's  
unstoppable! Retreat!  
RETREAT!!"***

***Magnus Einhardt,  
First Knight of the White Wolves***

## ORC TURN FOUR

Although the Orc advance on the west flank had collapsed, the battle to the east looked rather more promising for them. The Night Goblins and the Orc Boyz outnumbered the Empire Halberdiers and the sheer number of Orcs and Goblins looked as though it would turn the tide of combat in their favour. The Night Goblin Spearman and the Goblins continued to flee whilst the Wolf Riders appeared back on the table edge. The Orc Spearmen successfully rallied and turned to face the Flagellants. The Goblin crew who'd been running from the Spear Chukka also rallied. Even though they would not make it back in time to fire before the battle was over, Jim would not get Victory points for them at the end of the battle.

The remaining Fanatics began their moves. The two nearest the Spear Chukka collided with one another and killed themselves, while the Fanatic who had been causing mayhem throughout the game once again span into action. He had the potential to cause some major destruction if only he whirled in the right direction. If he managed to hit the Empire General, he would also pass through the Orc and Night Goblin units who were fighting him at the time, causing damage on all three. Sure enough he careered straight into the Elector Count. This time he successfully caused one wound on the General, but when rolling to see the damage he would inflict on his own units, disaster struck. The Fanatic hit three Night Goblins and six Orcs.

"Can I roll to see how many Orcs he wounds?" asked Jim. Perhaps Gordon should have let him as with some unfortunate rolls he managed to kill two Goblins and an amazing five Orcs! The Orcs, confused by the devastation wrought by one of their own, failed their Panic test and fled. Accustomed to the deranged antics of Goblin Fanatics, the Night Goblins were undeterred by the slaughter. Seeing that the Elector Count was wounded, they fought on, determined to kill him.

The Orc Boar Boyz turned their mounts and began to close on the Handgunners on the eastern hill. The Black Orcs, led by Grimgor, pursued the Knights of the White Wolf, but were unable to catch them. However, they succeeded in sending the Knights fleeing from the table edge. Inspired by his last success the Goblin Shaman attempted to repeat *Brainbursta* on the Halberdiers, but must have spent his energy in the previous turn as he failed to cast the spell. Similarly the Spear Chukka that had scored a hit on the Cannon missed this turn. The Elector Count and the Halberdiers cut into the Night Goblins, killing another two in return for no losses. This was more than enough for the Night Goblins who hitched up their black robes and turned tail. As they fled they inadvertently ran into the Fanatic, who then managed to wipe out another two of their number! The only remaining combat was between the surrounded Pump Wagon and the Spearmen, but before the Snotlings could even think about attacking, the Spearmen destroyed them, pinning the vile creatures to the wooden frame of the vehicle with their weapons.

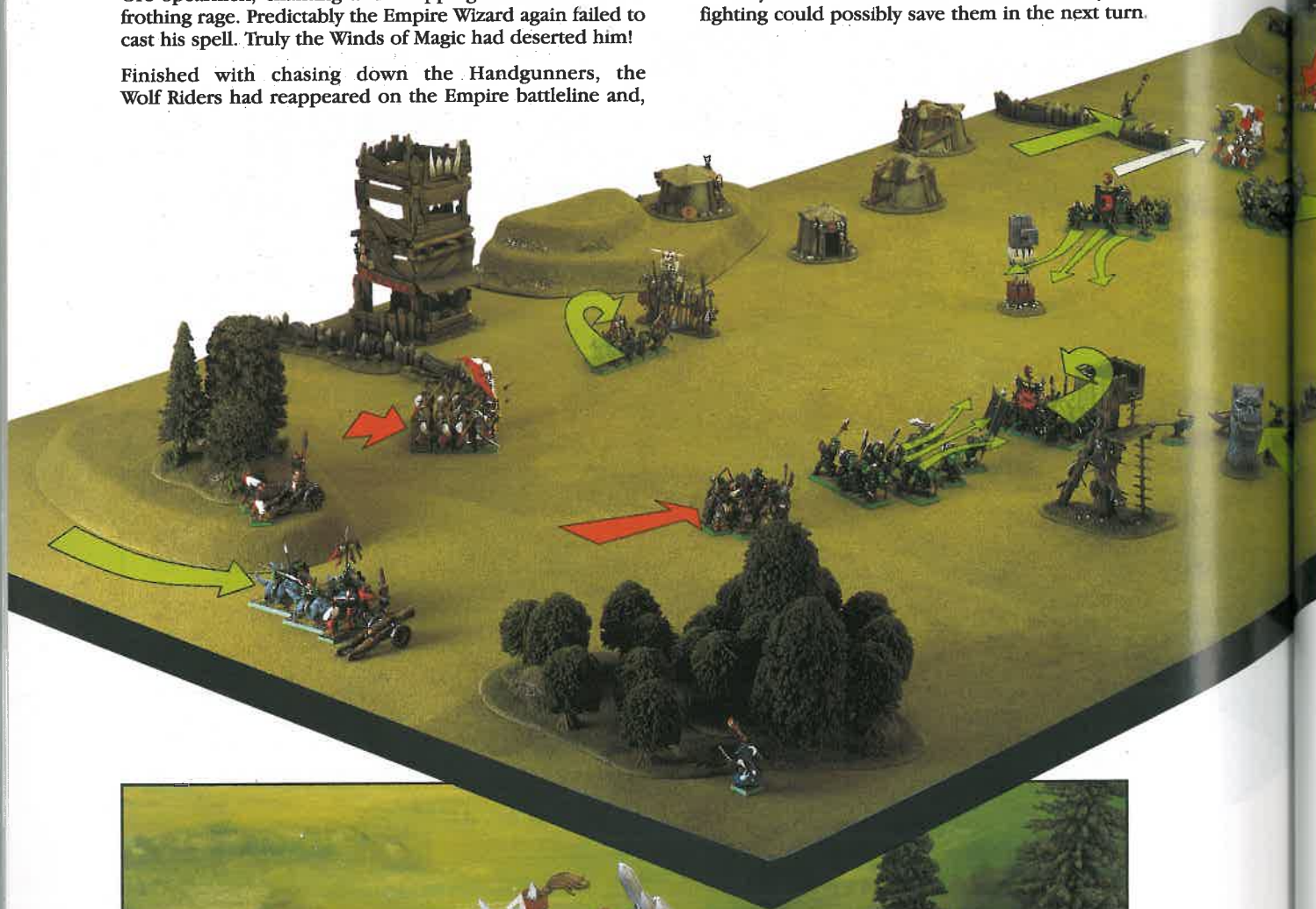


## EMPIRE TURN FIVE

The Knights of the White Wolf had fled the field of battle in the face of Grimgor, but the remainder of the Empire army stood firm. The Halberdiers and the Elector Count turned to face the Orcs they had routed earlier. The Greenskins had somehow managed to rally and obviously desired another taste of Empire steel. Otto Schepke and his men would be only too happy to oblige. The Handgunners on the hillside moved quickly to escape the inevitable charge of the Boar Boyz, the Spearmen realigned themselves with the battleline and the Flagellants continued to close on the Orc Spearmen, chanting and whipping themselves into a frothing rage. Predictably the Empire Wizard again failed to cast his spell. Truly the Winds of Magic had deserted him!

Finished with chasing down the Handgunners, the Wolf Riders had reappeared on the Empire battleline and,

knowing that they would be the next target, the Cannon crew hastily turned their weapon to bear on the Goblins. Their shot was dead on, but the solid iron ball failed to wound a single Goblin and the gunners realised that they were now in serious trouble. In a similar situation across the battlefield to the east, the second Cannon fired on the Boar Boyz, but even worse luck was to befall them as the Cannon misfired and failed to shoot. The Mortar also failed to cause any damage as their shell overshot the Orc Spearmen and exploded harmlessly behind them. Both artillery crews were in dire trouble and only some heroic fighting could possibly save them in the next turn.



The cannon crew bravely defend their cannon, inspired by the heroic efforts of Count Otto Schepke.





The heroic Elector Count sees off the Greenskins with the help of his Halberdiers... and a Goblin Fanatic.



The Master Engineer demonstrates that the Repeater Handgun is just as effective at close quarters.

## ORC TURN FIVE

With most of his army fleeing, Gordon only had to make a couple of Animosity tests which yet again he succeeded in passing. Each of his units rallied with the only exception being the Night Goblins who'd just been struck by their own Fanatic. The Boar Boyz, the Wolf Riders and the Orc Spearmen were all able to declare charges and once again launched themselves into the fray. For the Orcs to stand any chance of pulling this battle back they would need some spectacularly good luck. The sole remaining Fanatic avoided collisions with any other unit and, happy with the carnage he'd caused, he collapsed in a dizzy heap on the ground.

The Goblin Shaman moved into a position where he would be able to cast his spells at the General and spying the Elector Count he cast *Brainbursta* once more. As the spell leapt from the Shaman's fingers, the Empire Wizard was able to dispel it and the Orc magic fizzled into thin air. The Spear Chukka fired at the Elector Count too, but the spear flew well over his head. The Wolf Riders tore into the Cannon crew, determined to avenge those that had fallen to the accuracy of the powerful weapon. On the charge in, one rider fell, hit by a shot from the

repeater pistol of the Engineer. They ran into the crew and tore them apart with a combination of fang and spear. The Engineer fought valiantly to save the precious Cannon, killing a Wolf Rider, and although he had witnessed the brutal death of his crew he held fast, swearing to defend the Cannon to the last.

The Cannon on the east flank fared less well as it was charged by the Boar Boyz. Only killing one of the crew in close combat, the Boar Boyz nonetheless wiped out the crew, overrunning them as they fled from their weapon. The Orcs decided that these Flagellants were a good enemy to fight and charged into combat with them once more, killing two with thrusts from their spears. The Flagellants struck back, smashing an Orc to death. The massed ranks of Flagellants and their superior numbers caused the Orcs to lose the combat. Not wanting to break the string of unfortunate rolls that he had amassed throughout the battle, Gordon rolled a double 6 for his Break test.

Due to the variation in points values of the two armies, it was difficult to tell who had emerged victorious. It was time to tally up the totals.



## TOTAL CARNAGE!



Gordon Davidson

**Gordon:** Well, it turned out to be a hard-fought draw. Make no mistake, the Orc army is incredibly powerful and only a fool would underestimate their capability to tear apart any foe they meet. Having said that, I must look elsewhere to work out why I didn't win. Quite frankly, I don't like what I see.

They say that a wise general learns from his mistakes. In terms of learning, I've just graduated from the University of Fatal Errors

with top marks. Never, *never* put a Shaman on his own near the front line. Ever. Unless, of course, you have paid for the equipment 'Shoot Me Banner' and 'Red Star Trek Shirt'.

I assumed that he would get a 'Look Out Sir' roll due to his proximity to the Orc Boyz, but much to my horror the rules clearly state that he must be in a unit with a Unit Strength of five or more to gain that special save. DOH! That put me into a bad mood for quite some time and I'll be the first to admit that at some point in our gaming lives we all suffer temper tantrums. Once I'd got over the loss of my Shaman (and this took some doing as he was central to my battle plan) I released how much work now lay ahead of me.

My second error came when I moved Grimgor to respond to the White Wolves. Whilst his Leadership helped some way in the centre of the field, I think he would have been far more useful at the front line. A Black Orc Warboss is in his element leading the attack, and had he charged the Flagellants (although it might have

taken some time to chew through them) he would have succeeded in the end, and proceeded to steamroll through to the Empire's unprotected rear. The whole of the west flank would have been his to devour at his leisure. You see, the thing about taking characters so monumentally hard as Grimgor is that they are very expensive in points, and as a result you have to work hard at getting him into as many combats as possible. Although he smashed his way through those prissy Knights of the White Wolf without breaking a sweat, this still amounted to a mere 264 points and, as he costs 585 points (*600 in the final version of the army book - DT*), you can see where the shortfall comes.

Having pointed out my mistakes I mustn't feel too down hearted about the battle. Jim's Cannon could have made the battle a complete massacre but I decided to recoup my losses by concentrating on destroying his artillery to gain valuable points. In the end these small gains totalled up to give me a draw. If I had chosen to try and destroy his large units I would definitely have lost the battle.

My last mention must go out to the Goblin Fanatic whose total of kills included a Giant, a Griffon and one wound on an Elector Count. Definitely gobbo of the match.

Grimgor will prove a good match for any enemy he comes across and you'll just have to trust me when I say that Orc magic is absolutely deadly. Next time Butler, next time....



"Look out Sir... within unit... five or more models... oh dear..."

## VICTORY POINTS

ORC KILLS		EMPIRE KILLS	
Griffon	200 pts	Orc Great Shaman	315 pts
10 Handgunners	80 pts	12 Wolf Riders, spears. (HALF STRENGTH)	78 pts
5 Free Company Fighters	25 pts	20 Orc Boyz, spears.	191 pts
8 Knights of the White Wolf	264 pts	20 Night Goblins, bows. (+3 Goblin Fanatics)	68 pts
10 Crossbowmen	80 pts		75 pts
5 Free Company Fighters	25 pts	2 Goblin Wolf Chariots	120 pts
1 Great Cannon	100 pts	1 Goblin Rock Lobber	75 pts
1 Great Cannon	100 pts	1 Snotling Pump Wagon	40 pts
1 Helblaster Volley Gun	125 pts	1 Goblin Doom Diver	80 pts
		1 Giant	220 pts
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>999 pts</b>	<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>1,262 pts</b>

1,262pts - 999pts = 263pts to the Empire. Looking on the Victory Points chart, the result is counted as a **DRAW**.



## SIGMAR BE PRAISED...



Jim Butler

It's over! Quite frankly I'm speechless. That was one of the most exciting games of Warhammer I've ever played, and a draw seems the only possible result. If I'm honest, I really thought I was going to get slaughtered, so this result was a massive relief. So, what went right?

Gordon's deployment was pretty much as I expected, with a unit of Night Goblins in both the front and back of the army. This meant my General would have to fly

around the edges of the army, so I positioned him accordingly. The rest of my deployment was fairly simple, with a roughly even disposition of units in front and behind the Greenskin horde (you have to have a minimum of one third of your points each side in any case). I chose to put my White Wolves where they might conceivably get to charge the advancing Orcs in the flank. Obviously, I placed the missile troops and war machines at the limit of their ranges, to give them maximum firing time.

As soon as I started my first turn I spotted that Gordon had made a crucial error (see his conclusions for the reason why). Lining my Cannon up on the lead Wolf Chariot, I realised that a good roll for bounce distance would take the shot straight through his Orc Shaman Lord. I was literally shaking with anticipation when I rolled the Misfire dice. The first roll was good, landing straight on the Chariot, and the second roll was an 8, just what I needed. Truly Sigmar had blessed this war machine! That one shot swung the balance massively in my favour. Although I was still facing a vastly superior opponent, I wouldn't have to worry too much about the Magic phase. It also scuppered Gordon's plans, as I knew he would be relying heavily on movement spells to get into combat. Of course, the laws of fate snapped back in my face as the Helblaster blew up without causing a single casualty, but I could hardly complain. As an Empire General, you have to resign yourself to the fact that the more war machines you take, the more will blow themselves up.

With the Shaman Lord out of the way it meant that I had three clear turns of shooting before the Orcs hit my line. The Handgunners and Crossbowmen did a reasonably good job, but the Cannon and Mortar in front of the Orc horde were awesome. The Mortar smashed up two units of Goblins, and the Cannon was just as devastating, taking out three war machines on its own. Some good guessing on my part was matched by consistently lucky dice rolls. This was in complete contrast to the other Cannon, which after a promising start (wounding the Giant) spent the rest of the game misfiring.

All of this, however, was just a sideshow compared to the titanic clash between my General and what seemed like a whole Orc army in itself. I took the *Hammer of Judgement* for my General, to help him deal with the high Toughness creatures which positively abound in a Greenskin horde (opponents hit have to make a Leadership check or take a wound with no armour save). However, as soon as I charged the Giant, Gordon gleefully informed me that it had a Leadership of 10! All of a sudden I began to get a

really, really bad feeling about the turn which proceedings had just taken (Mental note: always read opponent's army list). In the event, matters were to be decided not by the swing of a giant club, or even the blow from a magical hammer, but by a small, green, whirling ball of destruction: namely, a Fanatic. Sigmar only knows what Gordon had been feeding them before the battle, but this little blighter proceeded to tear a Goblin-shaped hole through both the Giant and the Elector Count's Griffon! Suddenly parted from his mount, my General suddenly looked very vulnerable indeed. Gordon needed no more invitation than this to charge in with his Night Goblins, while a unit of Orcs stomped over to help out. My Halberdiers desperately marched up to help their beleaguered lord. My General proved his mettle beyond any doubt, at one stage holding off two whole units by himself (OK, so I had to make some outrageously lucky Break tests to do it). Suddenly, salvation arrived in the unlikely form of the Fanatic. Hitting my General (whose *Holy Relic* saved him once again) and both Greenskin units, it caused enough casualties on the Orcs to force a Panic check, which of course they failed, leaving the Gobbos to the mercies of my Halberdiers. This was one of the tensest fights I've ever seen, but I have to agree that Gordon was pretty unlucky to take so much damage from his own Fanatic. Still, I'm not complaining.

One final comment. Seasoned Warhammer Generals may be puzzling over my decision to attack Grimgor with my Knights. Partly it was because I had no choice, as I'd inadvertently left them within the Boar Boyz' charge arc, and the only way to get them out was to march them up behind the Orc cavalry. This meant I had to either charge the Orc General, or wait to be charged. Also, it was a calculated gamble, because although I never seriously expected to harm Grimgor himself, if I could have killed just six Black Orcs I would have claimed half the Victory points for the unit (nearly 300 VPs). In the end it didn't work, but it was worth a try. Maybe I got an uncharacteristic attack of chivalry or something.

As the battle came to an end it was clear that neither side could force a clear advantage. I was very satisfied with the performance of my army and, if I'm honest, I can't escape the feeling that I got off very lightly indeed. Still, it will be a while before Grimgor can muster his horde again, and when he does, the valiant Men of the Empire will be waiting for him.



Jim and Gordon enjoyed the game so much they even swapped shirts.



## GOBLIN OF THE MATCH

In the course of one battle, a single Fanatic managed to deliver the killing blow to:

1 Giant (220 pts)

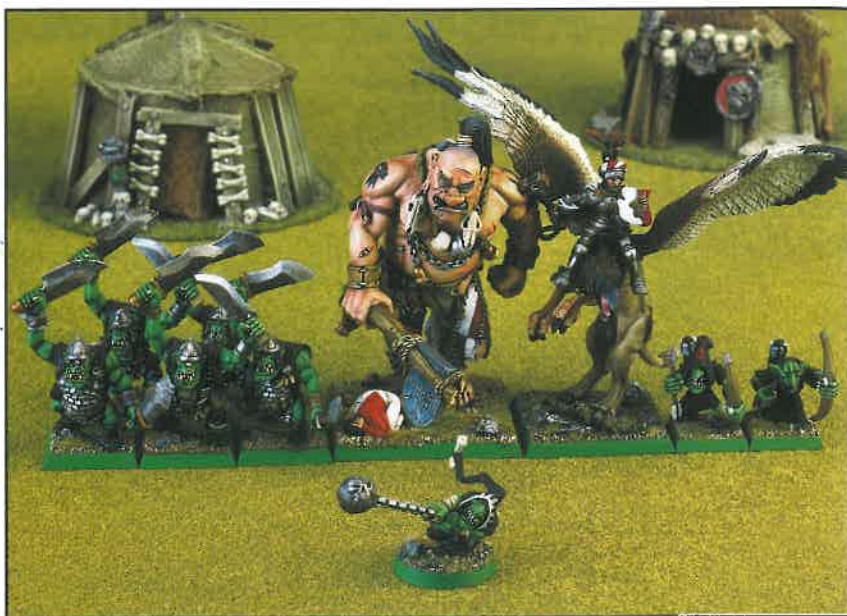
1 Griffon (200 pts)

5 Orcs (35 pts)

2 Night Goblins (6 pts)

**TOTAL 461 pts**

He also managed to cause a staggering SIX wounds on the Elector Count, on four separate occasions (although most of these were saved). At 25 pts, the little fella paid for himself more than 18 times over. Current theories include the possibility that Goblins may have developed magnetic balls (*and chains, of course – Fat Bloke*).



And so the now legendary battle of the Elector Count Otto Schepke and the tyrannical Grimgor Ironhide ended in a stalemate, with the only certain thing being that the ravens would dine well that night. With the new Warhammer starter set containing a multitude of Empire and Orc troops,

feel free to recreate these battles with your friends, as linking two or more battles together can add to the excitement in both games. Look out for next month's Battle Report when things get even more bloody in the war-torn universe of the 41st Millennium...

Elector Count Otto Schepke knelt beside the body of his faithful Griffon, Brightwing, and gently stroked its feathered head. The mighty creature had carried him faithfully into battle these last five years, and Otto felt the loss keenly. The Goblin Fanatic's whirling ball had smashed Brightwing's rib cage, crushing his valiant heart and killing him almost instantly.

Otto knew that he must not forget the high cost of this morning's battle. His captains had not yet brought him the butcher's bill, but looking around the bloody field he feared the worst. Makeshift surgeries had been set up in the centre of the battlefield and the screams of wounded men were clear and sharp. The Greenskin corpses, crude Orc idols and the whole camp would be burned. Otto would leave nothing standing that belonged to the Orcs. He owed the dead that much.

They had driven the Orcs off, but would the cost of that success prove too high? Grimgor's forces in this region had been beaten, but Grimgor himself had escaped, breaking through the Knights of the White Wolf and vanishing into the depths of the Great Forest. The leader of the knights had wept as he accepted responsibility for the Warlord's escape. Otto could not condemn him though, there were few men alive who could stand against such a foe and even fewer who could have defeated him. He had men scouring the surrounding forest and had sent runners to every village nearby to be on the lookout for Grimgor. Without his army, the Warlord was at a disadvantage, and this would be their best chance of finally destroying him.

Otto rose and stretched, his muscles protesting, and took a deep breath. The air was laden with the scent of death and high above he could see the carrion birds gathering. He walked stiffly to a campfire where a group of bloodstained Halberdiers were gathered. It was not yet mudday, but the men were passing a bottle of brandy around, their eyes dulled by the day's bloody work as well as the alcohol. As he approached, they made room for him, and a bearded veteran wordlessly offered him the bottle. He drank deeply, and felt the fiery liquid burn its way into his belly. It was cheap rotgut,

but at that moment it was good to feel its angry heat. He passed the bottle onto a young lad to his left. Otto recognised the boy's face. He had fought alongside Otto when the Halberdiers had come to his aid. He'd been hard pressed by the vile greenskins and but for their bravery Otto knew he would be dead.

The boy looked barely old enough to shave, let alone carry a halberd into battle. He reminded Otto of his own son, Matthias, back in Talabheim.

"What's your name, son?" asked Otto.

"Leopold Dietz, my lord," replied the boy.

"And how old are you Leopold? Sixteen? Seventeen?"

"Sixteen, my lord."

Sixteen! His own son was the same age. About now he would be at his desk in the castle library learning the mysteries of algebra or the intricacies of ancient Reikspeil. Then he would have his fencing lessons and probably go on a hunt in the afternoon. They were alike in ages, but nothing else.

"You fought well today, Leopold. You all did. And I thank you for it," said Otto. He wanted to say more, about how the blood they had shed was appreciated by the Empire and how much honour they had brought to their regiment, but he felt like he would choke on the words. The men seemed to understand his sentiments and nodded respectfully, pleased at the compliment. Praise like this meant far more to the ordinary soldier than such empty words as honour and glory.

Otto Schepke sat with the Halberdiers for the rest of the morning until his scouts emerged from the eastern treeline. From their faces he could see that they had not found Grimgor Ironhide and his heart sank. This battle had bought the Empire some time, nothing more. Otto had no doubt that they would have to face the Black Orc Warlord's wrath again. Sooner rather than later. Today's slaughter was a prelude to the battles that would be sure to come. Otto had never felt so weary in all his life.



# GAMES WORKSHOP®

## MAIL ORDER



• **WAAAGH!**

**Da Orcs are on the rampage in Warhammer.**

• **The end of the world is nigh! Flagellants, crazed doom-laden zealots join the Empire army.**

• **Gobbo Raiders! Goblin Wolf Riders charge in.**

**ANYTHING AT ALL - GIVE US A CALL**



☎ **(02) 9829 6111** ☎

Or e-mail us at [trollz@games-workshop.com.au](mailto:trollz@games-workshop.com.au)

Or order selected products online:

**WWW.GAMES-WORKSHOP.COM.AU**

### WHAT MAIL ORDER CAN DO FOR YOU

- **COMPONENT PART SERVICE** - Mail Order has a limited range of components.
- **HOME DELIVERY** - Set postage rates no matter how much you order!
- **RULES SERVICE & ADVICE** - If you have a gaming or hobby question give us a call.
- **ADVANCE ORDER** - Why wait? If you like a product, place an order.
- **OPEN 7 DAYS A WEEK** - 8am to 10pm Monday to Friday and 10am to 6pm weekends and public holidays!

### HOW TO USE MAIL ORDER

Ordering by Mail Order is easy. If you have a credit card you can order over the phone:

- **GIVE US A CALL ON** - (02) 9829 6111
- **TELL THE TROLLS WHAT YOU WANT** - If you are not sure, just ask the Phone Trolls. They will be happy to help you out.
- **SIT BACK & RELAX** - After you have placed your order, just sit back, relax and wait for your parcel to arrive on your doorstep.

If you wish to pay by cheque or money order, it is just as easy, all you need to do is:

- **FILL OUT THE ORDER FORM** - with what you would like.
- **COMPLETE PERSONAL DETAILS** - Fill out your name and address in the space provided at the bottom of the form.
- **PLACE ORDER IN THE POST** - Send your order to:

**Games Workshop Mail Order, P.O. Box 576 Ingleburn NSW 1890**

...AND THAT'S IT!

## HONG KONG MAIL ORDER

- South-East Asian customers can call Hong Kong Mail Order on (852) 2555 2799 or fax through your orders on (852) 2555 2063.

- Hong Kong Mail Order email : [gwhk@hkabc.net](mailto:gwhk@hkabc.net)
- For payments to Hong Kong Mail order we accept Visa & Mastercard.
- Post and Packing information: We will ship via Speedpost to all South-East Asian accounts within 1-3 days. Postage charges are the actual postage charge incurred by us.
- Hong Kong Mail Order is open Monday - Friday from 9am - 6pm (local time).
- To calculate prices in \$HK, just multiply the \$AUS amount by 5.

Trollz





**\$29.95**  
NZ\$34.95  
Army book

### ORCS & GOBLINS

WAAAGH! The Greenskins are coming. Orcs and Goblins pour from the mountains to wreak havoc amongst the realms of Men. Warlords lead wild and teeming hordes into battle. Orc and Goblin tribes swell the ranks. Trolls and ferocious monsters bellow with fury. Chariots and crude machines of war rumble forward to crush the enemy.

Orc & Goblin armies are vast beyond count. This 80 page army book contains all the information that you need to field a devastating Orc horde.



### ORC WARBOSS ON WYVERN

*Designed by Alex Hedström & Trish Morrison.*



**\$54.95**  
NZ\$59.95  
each

### BLACK ORC WARLORD GRIMGOR IRONHIDE

*Designed by Brian Nelson*

**\$17.95**  
NZ\$19.95  
each



### GOBLIN WOLF RIDERS

*Boxed set contains 10 Goblin Wolf Riders with command group of Champion, Musician & Standard Bearer.*

*Designed by Brian Nelson & Aly Morrison*

**\$34.95**  
boxed set  
NZ\$39.95



**\$13.95**  
NZ\$15.95  
each

### ORC BOAR BOYZ CHAMPION AND COMMAND GROUP

*Designed by Brian Nelson*



**\$14.95**  
NZ\$16.95  
for 3

### SAVAGE ORC BOYZ

*Designed by Mark Bedford*



**\$125**  
NZ\$145  
boxed set

## ORC & GOBLIN BATTALION BOXED SET



### THE ORC & GOBLIN BATTALION...

- Orc Warlord on Boar.
- 10 Goblin Wolf Riders with command group of Champion, Musician & Standard Bearer.
- 19 Orc Boyz with command group of Champion, Musician & Standard Bearer.
- 18 Orc Arrer Boyz with command group of Champion, Musician & Standard Bearer.
- Orc Boar Chariot with Orc crew & accessories.





### GOBLIN ROCK LOBBER

*Designed by Dave Andrews & Alex Hedström*

**\$39.95**

NZ\$44.95  
each



### GOBLIN SHAMANS

*Designed by Brian Nelson & Mark Harrison*

**\$13.95**

NZ\$15.95  
for 2

**\$24.95**  
NZ\$29.95  
each

### GOBLIN SPEAR CHUCKER

*Designed by Dave Andrews & Shane Hoyle*

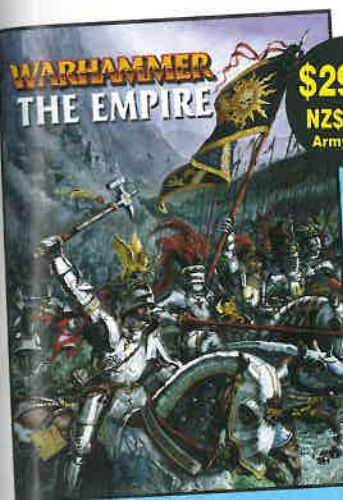


**\$39.95**  
NZ\$44.95  
each



### GOBLIN DOOM DIVER

*Designed by Brian Nelson & Norman Swales*



**\$29.95**  
NZ\$34.95  
Army book

### ARMIES OF THE EMPIRE

The Empire is the largest and most powerful realm in the Old World. Its borders stretch from the Grey Mountains in the south to the Forest of Shadows in the north, encompassing prosperous cities, dark forests, tall mountains and continent-spanning rivers.

The Empire's armies are as vast as its realm. This 80 page army book contains all the information that you need to field a mighty Empire army.



**\$54.95**  
NZ\$59.95  
each

### EMPIRE HERO ON GRIFFON

*Designed by Michael Perry*

### EMPIRE WARRIOR PRIESTS

*Designed by Michael Perry*

**\$11.95**  
NZ\$13.95  
each



**\$34.95**  
NZ\$39.95  
each

### EMPIRE KNIGHTLY ORDERS

*Boxed set contains 8 plastic multi-part Empire Knights.*  
*Designed by Alan Perry & Michael Perry*



### EMPIRE HELBLASTER VOLLEY GUN

*Designed by Alan Perry & Tim Adcock*

**\$29.95**  
NZ\$34.95  
each



SET  
ON...

Command  
&  
Group of  
d  
nd  
&  
y &





**NEW**



**\$11.95**  
NZ\$13.95  
each

**EMPIRE ENGINEERS**  
Designed by Alan Perry



**EMPIRE WIZARDS**

Includes one mounted and one foot Wizard.  
Designed by Gary Morley & Colin Grayson

**\$17.95**  
NZ\$19.95  
pair



**\$34.95**  
NZ\$39.95  
each

**EMPIRE MILITIA**

Boxed set contains 20 plastic multi-part Empire Militia soldiers.  
Designed by Alan Perry & Michael Perry

**NEW**



**NEW**

**EMPIRE FLAGELLANTS**  
Designed by Alan Perry

**\$14.95**  
NZ\$16.95  
for 3



**\$125**  
NZ\$145  
boxed set

**EMPIRE BATTALION BOXED SET**



**THE EMPIRE BATTALION...**

General on Warhorse.

8 Empire Knights with command group of Champion, Musician & Standard Bearer.

19 Empire Spearmen with command group of Champion, Musician & Standard Bearer.

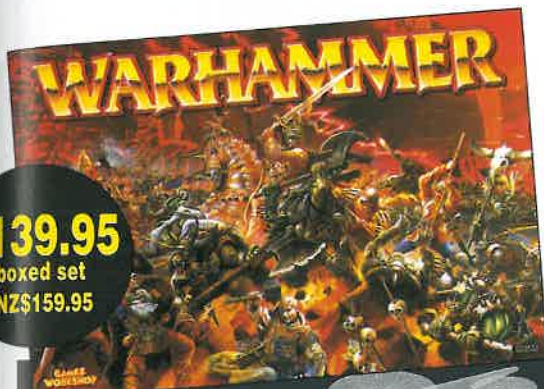
18 Empire Handgunners with command group of Champion, Musician & Standard Bearer.

Empire Great Cannon with crew & accessories.

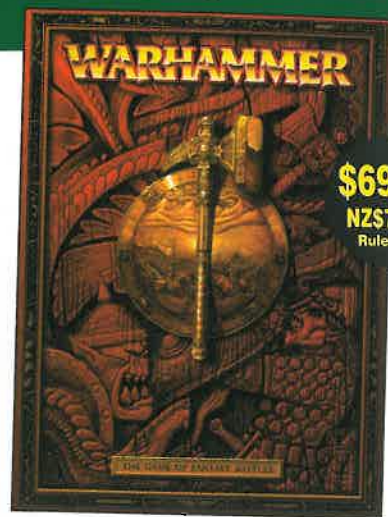


# WARHAMMER®

## THE GAME OF FANTASY BATTLES



**\$139.95**  
boxed set  
NZ\$159.95



**\$69.95**  
NZ\$79.95  
Rulebook



The Warhammer rulebook is available now. The first print run will be in hardback and is sure to sell out quickly so make sure you get yours early! The book contains all the rules you need to start playing Warhammer and guides you through collecting and painting your own army of Citadel miniatures.

Also available is the huge Warhammer starter set, which provides you with everything you need to start playing, including the softback Warhammer rulebook, templates, dice, terrain and range rulers, plus a brutal Orc horde and an army of stalwart Empire troops!

### GAMES WORKSHOP ONLINE STORE

#### WWW.GAMES-WORKSHOP.COM.AU

That's right, Games Workshop now has an online store. So if you have access to the internet you can log on to <http://www.games-workshop.com.au>, follow the links and place your orders from the comfort of your own PC.

*It's Easy. All you have to do is log onto the site and follow the links to the ordering page. From there just fill out the details on the form and send it. We'll give you a call to grab your Credit Card details and then send your order out. Then all you have to do is wait for the order to arrive*

There are even special deals on the site! So what are you waiting for? Log on, surf over and click to order!



**CORRESPONDENCE** We welcome comments about White Dwarf, Games Workshop games and Citadel Miniatures. All letters except subscriptions and Mail Order should be addressed to: The White Dwarf, Games Workshop, P.O. Box 576 Ingleburn NSW 1890.

Please mark your envelope clearly with the name of the game you are writing to us about. If you want a reply you must enclose a self-addressed stamped envelope. We receive an enormous amount of mail. We do read every letter but it may take a little time for us to reply to you, so please be patient!

You can find Games Workshop on the World Wide Web at the following internet address:  
<http://www.games-workshop.com.au>

**SUBMISSIONS** All material submitted to us for publication is only accepted on the assumption that the copyright in it is, by the very act of submission, unconditionally assigned to the author as beneficial owner and with full title guaranteed to Games Workshop Limited. We also retain the right to edit and/or amend all material as we see fit. So, if you do not wish to assign copyright in this way, please do not send us your submission. We're afraid we cannot work in any other way!

**REGISTERED TRADEMARKS** The following are all registered trademarks of Games Workshop Ltd. Armageddon, Blood Bowl, Chivalry, Citadel, the Citadel logo, Codex, Dark Angels, Dark Future, Deathwing, Dungeonquest, Eavy Metal, Eldar, Eldar Attack, Epic, the Games Workshop logo, Games Workshop, the GW logo, The GW Flame logo, Genestealer, Necron, Slottabase, SpaceFleet, Space Hulk, Space Marine, Talsman, Tyranid, Warhammer and Warmaster. Marauder is a registered trademark of Marauder Miniatures Ltd. Used with permission.

**TRADEMARKS** The following are all trademarks of Games Workshop Ltd. Adepta Sororitas, Adeptus Astartes, Adeptus Mechanicus, Aekold Helbrass, Amon 'Chakai, Arbaal, Archaon, Archon, Asdrubael Vect,

Aspect Warrior, Avatar, Azazel, Battlefleet Gothic, Black Library, Blood Angels, Blood Dragon, Bloodletter, Bloodthirster, Cadian, Catachan, Celestian, Culexus, Daemonette, Dark Eldar, Dark Reaper, Darksoul, Death Zone, Dechala, Digga, Digganob, Drachon, Dregnek Blitzkart, Egrimm van Horstmann, Eversor, Exarch, Eye of Terror, Falcon, Farseer, Fire Dragon, Fire Prism, Flesh Hound, Furioso, Gargant, Gobbo, Golden Demon, Gorkamorka, Gorthor, Great Unclean One, Gretchin, Grey Knight, Grot, Haemonculus, Helion, Hunter Slayer, Immolator, Incubi, Inferno, Journal, Keeper of Secrets, Khazrak the One Eye, Khorne, Knights of the White Wolf, Knights Panther, Legion of the Damned, Leman Russ, Lichemaster, Lord of Change, Madboy, Mandrake, Man O' War, Marauder, Mekboy, Mekhior, Mordheim, Mordian, Necromunda, Necrarch, Nob, Nurgie, Nurgling, Obliterator, Ogryn, Old World, Ork, Painboy, Plaguebearer, Plague Fleet, Possessed, Predator, Psyker, Raider, Raptor, Ratling, Ravager, Ravenwing, Red Gobbo, Scourge, Scyla, Sea of Blood, Sentinel, Servitor, Skaven, Slaanesh, Slann, Snot, Snotling, Space Wolves, Spanner, Squig, Striking Scorpion, Succubus, Swooping Hawk, Sybante, Tallarn, Tears of Isha, Terminator, Troll Slayer, Tzeentch, Ultramarines, Valhalla, Valnor the Reaper, Vyper, Waiah, Warhammer Quest, Weirdboy, White Dwarf, the White Dwarf figure, World Eaters, Wrathlord, Wych, Yof and Zoanthrope. The Citadel paint pot is UK registered design No. 2073130. Scatter dice are UK registered design No. 2017484.

**COPYRIGHTS** All subject matter in White Dwarf is © Copyright Games Workshop Ltd 2000. All artwork in all Games Workshop products, and all images contained therein have been produced either in-house or as work for hire. The exclusive copyright in the artwork and the images it depicts is the property of Games Workshop Ltd. © Copyright Games Workshop Ltd 2000. All rights reserved.



# WARHAMMER® REGIMENT BOXED SETS



## EMPIRE SOLDIERS

The armies of the Empire are professional, well-disciplined and led by some of the finest generals in history. A typical Empire army is based around units of highly trained Halberdiers or Swordsmen. This boxed set gives you the option to arm your unit with either swords or halberds.

**The Empire Soldiers Regiment Set contains:**  
19 Empire Soldiers (including Champion, Standard Bearer & Musician).

## CHAOS WARRIORS

Chaos Warriors gather together in bands to ravage and plunder the lands of the Old World, all in the name of their dark gods. The Regiment Set contains enough weapons to arm your Chaos Warriors with halberds or hand weapons and shields.

**The Chaos Warriors Regiment Set contains:**  
12 Chaos Warriors (including a Champion, Standard Bearer & Musician).



## SKAVEN CLANRATS

Clanrats form the vast bulk of the Skaven armies that pour forth in times of war. Individual Skaven are vicious but rather cowardly. In huge hordes, however, they turn into an unstoppable mass. The boxed set gives you the option to arm your Clanrats with spears or swords and shields.

**The Skaven Clanrat Regiment Set contains:**  
20 Skaven Clanrats (including Champion, Standard Bearer & Musician).

**ALL REGIMENTS AUS\$34.95 NZ\$39.95**

Grab any three of these Regiments for only \$95! (Don't forget about the Empire Knightly Orders or the NEW Goblin Wolf Riders or Empire Militia).  
Looking at starting a new Empire or Orc & Goblin army? Just contact Mail Order or pop into a Games Workshop store and ask about their special Starter Army Deals.



ENT  
ETS

n  
s of  
ted  
er

rd

es  
ven  
s,  
ur



## NIGHT GOBLINS

The subterranean Night Goblins emerge from their dark network of mountain tunnels and gather into large mobs for battle. Whilst not the toughest of fighters, their sheer numbers, as well as the Fanatics hidden in their ranks, often give an opponent cause to stay clear. The Regiment Set gives you the option to arm your Night Goblins with spears or short bows.

**The Night Goblin Regiment Set contains:**

*20 Night Goblins (including Champion, Standard Bearer & Musician).*

## ORC WARRIORS

Orcs excel at close combat, and boast some of the toughest warriors in the Warhammer world. In battle, they wield huge weapons known as 'choppas'. These great cleavers are far larger and more dangerous than the mere swords and axes of Men. The Regiment Set contains enough weapons to arm your Orcs with choppas, spears or even with a weapon in each hand!

**The Orc Warriors Regiment Set contains:**

*19 Orc Warriors (including Champion, Standard Bearer & Musician).*



## ZOMBIES

Zombies are corpses brought back to unlife by foul necromancy. Animated by the will of a dark sorcerer, they are slaves to his slightest whim. Their necromantic overlords drive them into battle in their thousands, using them to exhaust the armies of their enemies. The Regiment Set allows you to raise a unit of Zombies.

**The Zombie Regiment Set contains:**

*20 Zombies (including Standard Bearer & Musician).*

## SKELETON WARRIORS

Skeleton Warriors are long dead soldiers raised again to serve their evil Undead masters in battle. Regiments of horrifying Skeletons form the core of the Undead armies from Khemri in the south or those of the dark domains of the Vampire Counts. The Regiment Set allows you to raise a unit of Skeleton Warriors armed with spears or hand weapons and shields.

**The Skeleton Warriors Regiment Set contains:**

*20 Skeleton Warriors (including Champion, Standard Bearer & Musician).*







### COMMAND HQ BOXED SET

Boxed set contains Commander, Veteran Sergeant, Standard Bearer, Apothecary & Techmarine.  
Designed by Jes Goodwin

**\$54.95**  
boxed set  
NZ\$59.95



### TACTICAL SQUAD BOXED SET

Boxed set contains 10 multi-part plastic Space Marines, with an extra weapons kit for missile launcher, flamer and Sergeant.  
Designed by Jes Goodwin

**\$34.95**  
boxed set  
NZ\$39.95



### ASSAULT SQUAD BOXED SET

Boxed set contains 5 multi-part plastic Assault Space Marines.  
Designed by Jes Goodwin

**\$29.95**  
boxed set  
NZ\$34.95



### DEVASTATOR SQUAD BOXED SET

Boxed set contains 5 multi-part plastic Space Marines, with extra weapons kit for missile launcher and Sergeant. Heavy weapons supplied as metal components. Designed by Jes Goodwin

**\$44.95**  
boxed set  
NZ\$49.95



### SPACE WOLVES BLOOD CLAWS

Boxed set contains 10 multi-part, plastic Space Marines & 1 Space Wolves accessory kit.  
Designed by Jes Goodwin.

**\$34.95**  
boxed set  
NZ\$39.95



### SPACE WOLVES GREY HUNTERS

Boxed set contains 10 multi-part, plastic Space Marines & 1 Space Wolves accessory kit.  
Designed by Jes Goodwin.

**\$34.95**  
boxed set  
NZ\$39.95

## SPACE WOLVES BATTLE FORCE BOXED SET

Leman Russ be praised! The Space Wolves Battle Force boxed set contains everything an aspiring Wolf Lord needs to found his Great Company. The boxed set contains: 10 Grey Hunters, 10 Blood Claws, 3 Space Marine Bikes, 1 Rhino, & 1 Gothic Ruin kit.  
Designed by Jes Goodwin

**\$125**  
NZ\$145  
boxed set







# ARMY DEALS

## SPACE MARINES

\$80 - A Space Marine Attack Bike, an Assault Squad, and a Terminator Captain.

\$155 - A Tactical Squad, a Scout Sergeant, 2 Scout Blister Packs (Choose from Shotguns, Bolters, or Sniper Rifles), either a Tornado or Typhoon Landspeeder, a Devastator Squad, and either a Librarian or Chaplain.

## SPACE WOLVES

\$75 - A Grey Hunters Box, Ragnar Blackmane, and 2 Space Wolf Scout Blister Packs.

\$175 - A Space Wolves Battleforce, Space Wolves Dreadnought, and Wolf Priest Ulrik.

## BLOOD ANGELS

\$80 - A Death Company Box, and a Blood Angel Honour Guard.

\$155 - A Tactical Squad, an Assault Squad, a Furious Dreadnought, a Scout Squad, and either a Librarian or Chaplain.

## DARK ANGELS

\$80 - A Terminator Captain, a Terminator Sergeant, and 4 Deathwing Terminators.

\$160 - A Tactical Squad, a Ravenwing Bike Squadron, a Space Marine Attack Bike, a Scout Sergeant, 2 Scout

Blister Packs (Choose from Shotguns, Bolters, or Sniper Rifles), and either a Librarian or Chaplain.

## ORKS

\$125 - 2 Wartrukkz, 16 Ork Boyz, 2 Ork Nobz, and 2 Buma Boyz.

## ELDAR

\$90 - 6 Howling Banshees and a Falcon Grav Tank.

## DARK ELDAR

\$125 - 16 Dark Eldar Warriors, 2 Sybarites, 2 Warriors with Assault Weapons (Shredders or Blasters), and 2 Raiders.

\$90 - 3 Wyches, a Succubi, a Wyche with Assault Weapon, 3 Wyches with Wyche Weapons (one of each), and a Raider.

## IMPERIAL GUARD

\$100 - 10 Stormtroopers (including a Sergeant & 2 Stormtroopers with Assault Weapons) and a Chimera.

## CHAOS

\$75 - 5 Chaos Marines, a Chaos Marine with Plasma Gun, an Aspiring Champion, and a Chaos Rhino.

## SISTERS OF BATTLE

\$85 - 4 Battle Sisters, a Sister Superior, a Sister with Flamer, and an Immolator.

# ADVANCE ORDER SERVICE



# WARHAMMER

## LUTHOR HUSS - THE PROPHET OF SIGMAR

Designed by Alan Perry



**Q** How can you get your hands on the newest Games Workshop games, models and books as soon as they come out?

**A** By taking advantage of Mail Order's monthly Advance Order deals!

For further details about our Advance Order service call the Mail Order Hotline today!





MAIL ORDER ☎ (02) 9829 6111 MAIL ORDER ☎ (02) 9829 6111

**WARHAMMER**  
MONTHLY

**SUBSCRIPTIONS**

Games Workshop's action comic, featuring stories about all your favourite Warhammer armies.

Subscribe to Warhammer Monthly now and you get 12 issues for \$55.00



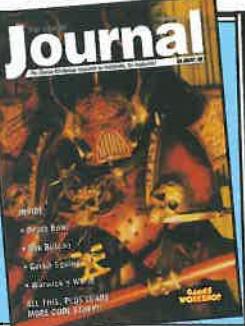
the citadel

**Journal**

The Games Workshop magazine by fanatics, for fanatics!

**SUBSCRIPTIONS**

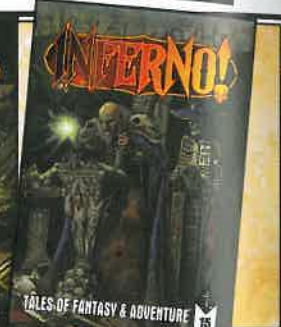
Games Workshop's indispensable fanzine, featuring gaming ideas for gamers by gamers. Get a one year subscription to the Citadel Journal for only \$95.00 and you also receive a boxed set to the value of \$22.95 absolutely FREE!



**INFERNO!**

**SUBSCRIPTIONS**

Subscribe to Inferno! for just \$55



## RULES OF ENGAGEMENT



**T**he dedicated hobbyist spends hours of their time painting and collecting armies of Citadel Miniatures so that they can play their favourite games. At Games Workshop, we appreciate your commitment to the hobby and feel that you should be given the opportunity to take part in this offer for being a loyal customer.

Skulz is the great new offer for Games Workshop Store and Mail Order customers. Simply stick the special Skulz tokens we send you (or the tokens you receive from

store purchases) for purchases over AUS\$25 onto a Skulz collector's card and claim special gifts.

This is how it works. Every time you spend AUS\$25 we'll give you one Skulz token, if you spend AUS\$50 we'll give you two and so on. Once you have ten Skulz you can send them in and choose a free gift from the '10 Skulz' category. However, you can continue to collect and choose from the extra special gifts by collecting 25 Skulz. It doesn't stop there though, claim some awesome gifts by collecting 50 Skulz! Please bear in mind that all the gifts are subject to availability. In the event that a gift is unavailable we ask that you make a second choice. Should your second choice also be unavailable Mail Order shall contact you to arrange a replacement.

PS. The Emperor has chosen to help you on your arduous journey, with freebie Skulz tokens along the way!

This Skulz offer is open to residents of Australia, New Zealand and South East Asia.

MAIL ORDER Trollz@games-workshop.com.au MAIL ORDER Trollz@games-workshop.com.au



we'll  
give  
n  
lz'

skulz.  
ifts  
ie  
is

way!

**R Trollz@games-workshop.com.au MAIL ORDER Trollz@games-workshop.co**

***Please start my WHITE DWARF  
subscription with issue number: .....***

**GRAND TOTAL (SUBTOTAL + P&P)**

You can pay by cheque or money order made payable to Games Workshop Ltd. Alternatively, we take Mastercard, Visa, and Bankcard. If you wish to pay by credit card, please fill in the relevant details on the form overleaf. If you have a credit card, you can place an immediate order by phoning our Mail Order Hotlines – but make sure you have your card with you when you phone.



Please feel free to photocopy this form.



# THE MEGA WHITE DWARF ANNUAL SUBSCRIBERS RAFFLE!

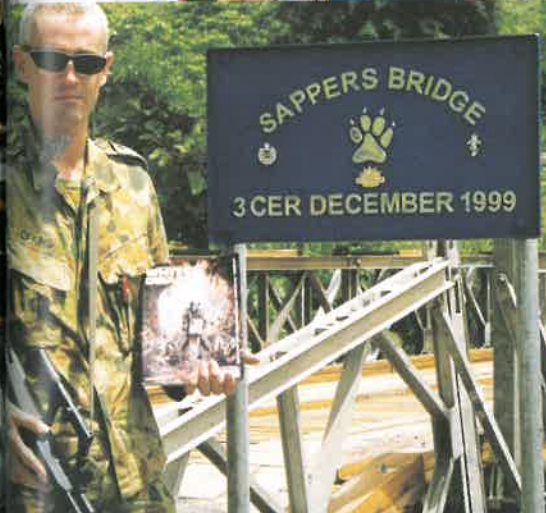
Around Christmas, us Trollz start to feel generous, and this years no different. We're going to enter all of our White Dwarf subscribers in a huge raffle. If you have a current White Dwarf subscription on the 18th of December, you'll be in the draw automatically. The lucky winner will receive the fantastic new 1500 point Empire Army listed below as a very special Christmas prize! All you have to do is make sure your subscription is up to date!

- Empire Captain on Barded Warhorse.
- Warrior Priest with Hammer of Judgement.
- Battle Wizard on Barded Warhorse with the Grey Wand.
- 18 Handgunners led by Marksman, with Standard Bearer, and Musician.
- 20 Spearmen led by Sergeant, with Standard Bearer, and Musician.
- 20 Swordsmen led by Duclist, with Standard Bearer, and Musician.
- 8 Knights Panther led by First Knight with Standard Bearer carrying the Steel Standard, and a Musician.
- Great Cannon and crew.
- Mortar and crew.
- Hellblaster Volleygun and crew.



Any time...  
Any place...  
Anywhere...

Take out a subscription today  
to a truly international magazine!



As an essential purchase for anyone interested in Games Workshop, each issue of White Dwarf is packed with new rules, scenarios, painting and modelling advice, etc. Add the latest Citadel miniatures hot from the foundry plus exciting free gifts and you've got the ultimate gaming aid!

Take out a one year subscription for AUS\$120 and you get:

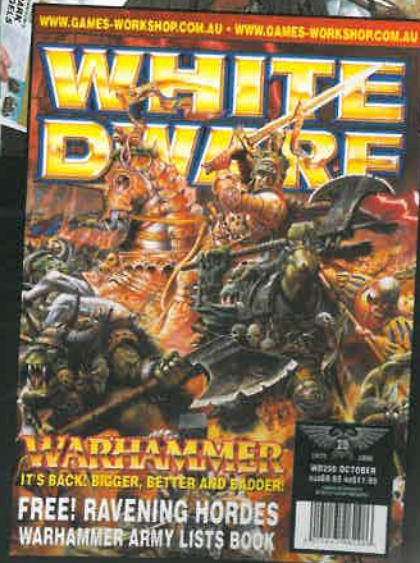
- A FREE box set to the value of AUS\$22.95!
- Monthly Mail Order subscriber-only special offers!
- Savings on the cover price!

**WHITE  
DWARF**

For details call now on  
**(02) 9829 6111**

[www.games-workshop.com.au](http://www.games-workshop.com.au)

**GAMES  
WORKSHOP**



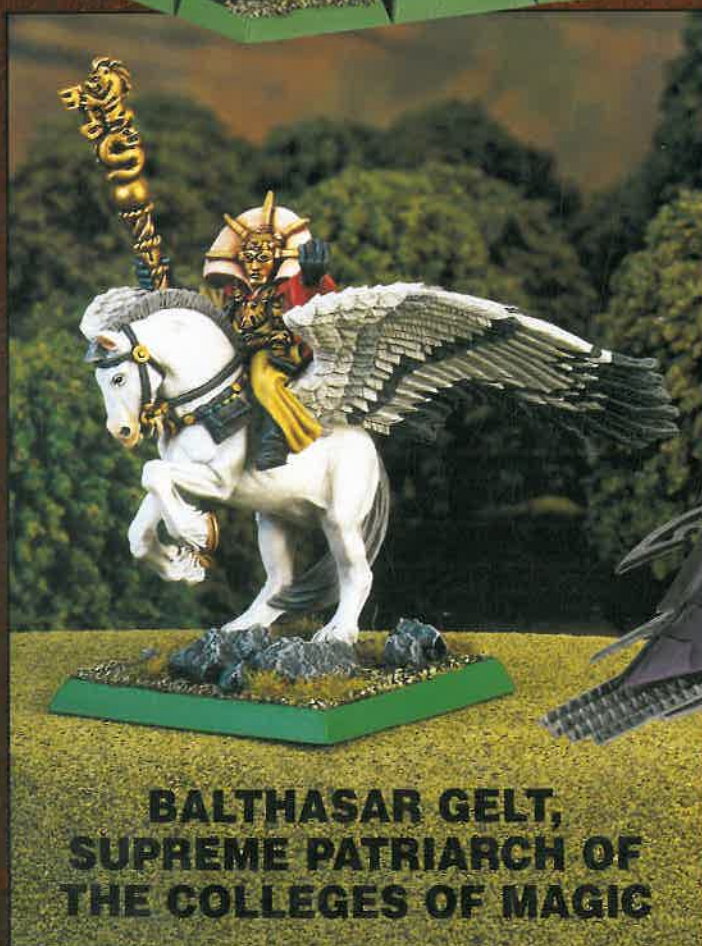


# NEXT MONTH

**SMALL,  
GREEN &  
NASTY...**



**...DA GOBLIN  
REGIMENT  
IS HERE!**



**BALTHASAR GELT,  
SUPREME PATRIARCH OF  
THE COLLEGES OF MAGIC**



**Create your own vehicles  
with our new Warhammer  
40,000 design rules!**